CITY OF BEAUFORT
STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

RFP NO. 2024-105

Southside Park – Phase 1 Playground Area Improvements

DUE: November 14, 2023 at 10:00 AM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

APPENDIX A – Geotech Report

APPENDIX B – APPROVED PERMITS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

CITY OF BEAUFORT, SC
REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL
Southside Park - Phase I Playground Area Improvements

RFP NO. 2024-105

PROPOSALS must be received by the Finance Department, by **November 14, 2023, 10:00 am.** All qualified contractors are invited to submit proposals to the City of Beaufort for the following:

CITY OF BEAUFORT
Southside Park – Phase 1 Playground Area Improvements

SUBMIT: One (1) unbound original and three (3) bound copies of all requested documentation must be received on or before **10:00 A.M. ET Tuesday November 14, 2023.**

OR;

One (1) portable document format (pdf) format file as an email attachment on or **before 10:00 A.M. ET Tuesday November 14, 2023.** File size limitations, a file sharing platform (i.e. Dropbox). After sending bids by email, bidders must send a separate email without an attachment to advise that a submission has been made. The Procurement Administrator will reply to verify receipt and advise accordingly if a Dropbox submission is necessary. Electronic submission should be completed in advance of the deadline to ensure confirmation of receipt. The City of Beaufort nor its agents are responsible for late submissions. See DEADLINE ENFORCED below.

EMAIL ADDRESS: kmcintyre@cityofbeaufort.org **PHONE NUMBER:** 843-525-7079
ADDRESS TO: City of Beaufort, City Hall, 2nd Floor Finance Department, Attention: Kay McIntyre

MAILING ADDRESS: 1911 Boundary St., Beaufort, South Carolina 29902

OFFICE ADDRESS: 1911 Boundary St., Beaufort, South Carolina 29902

MARK OUTSIDE ENVELOPE: "RFP 2024-105 Southside Park – Phase 1 Project – Attn Kay McIntyre"

A NON-MANDATORY PRE-PROPOSAL MEETING WILL BE HELD AT 2:00 P.M. ET Wednesday October 25, 2023. ALL POTENTIAL OFFERORS ARE ENCOURAGED TO ATTEND.
The meeting will be held in-person followed by a site visit. Meeting will be held in Beaufort City Hall, 1911 Boundary Street, Beaufort SC, 29902, **Planning Conference Room of City Hall**.

A SITE VISIT WILL TAKE PLACE 3:00 P.M. ET Wednesday October 25, 2023. THIS WILL BE THE ONLY HOSTED SITE VISIT.
Pre-Bid attendees will drive to the location for the site visit.

Public Bid Opening

Bid Opening: A Public Bid Opening will be held via Teams at 10:01 A.M. ET on November 14, 2023. All potential offerors are encouraged to attend.

RFP 2024-105 Southside Park Project Bid Opening

Join Teams Meeting
www.microsoft.com/microsoft-teams/join-a-meeting

Meeting ID: 212 933 183 495

Passcode: k4XjcT

DEADLINE ENFORCED

PROPOSALS DELIVERED AFTER THE TIME AND DATE SET FOR RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS SHALL NOT BE ACCEPTED AND WILL BE RETURNED UNOPENED TO THE OFFEROR. IT IS THE OFFEROR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ENSURE TIMELY DELIVERY OF THEIR PROPOSALS. WEATHER, FLIGHT DELAYS, CARRIER ERRORS AND OTHER ACTS OF OTHERWISE EXCUSABLE NEGLECT ARE RISKS ALLOCATED TO OFFERORS AND WILL NOT BE EXEMPTED FROM DEADLINE REQUIREMENTS. TELEPHONE, OR FACSIMILE PROPOSALS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

Any offer submitted as a result of this RFP shall be binding on the offeror for **NINETY (90)** calendar days following the specified opening date. Any proposal for which the offeror specifies a shorter acceptance period may be rejected.

Proprietary and/or Confidential Information

Your proposal package is a public document under the South Carolina Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), except as to information that may be treated as confidential as an exception to disclosure under the FOIA. If you cannot agree to this standard, please do not submit your qualification.

All information that is to be treated as confidential and/or proprietary must be **CLEARLY** identified, and each page containing confidential and/or proprietary information, in whole or in part, must be stamped and/or denoted as **CONFIDENTIAL**, in bold, in a font of at least 12-point type, in the upper right-hand corner of the page. *All information not so denoted and identified shall be subject to disclosure by the City.*

This Request for Proposal is being issued by the City of Beaufort. Direct all questions or request for clarification of this RFP by email, mail, or fax to contact information listed above.

Offerors are specifically directed not to contact any other City personnel for meetings, conferences, or technical discussions related to this request unless otherwise stated in this RFP. Failure to adhere to this policy may be grounds for rejection of your proposal.

Offerors ARE CAUTIONED that any statement made by City staff persons that materially changes any portion of this RFP shall not be relied upon unless they are subsequently ratified by a formal written amendment to this RFP. Any revisions to this RFP will be issued and distributed as an addendum. All addenda, additional communications, responses to questions, etc. pertaining to the Request for PROPOSAL may be accessed on the City of Beaufort website under Quick Links – "Bid Opportunities" at www.cityofbeaufort.org.

All Offerors should consult this website for updates before submitting bids.

THE DEADLINE FOR QUESTIONS IS 5:00 P.M. ET Friday November 3, 2023. ANSWERS TO SUBMITTED QUESTIONS WILL BE POSTED ON THE CITY WEBSITE BY 5:00 P.M. ET Tuesday November 7, 2023.

If the Offeror discovers any ambiguity, conflict, discrepancy, omission or other error in the RFP, Offeror shall immediately notify the City of such error in writing and request modification or clarification of the document. The Offeror is responsible for clarifying any ambiguity, conflict, discrepancy; omission or other error in the RFP or it shall be deemed waived.

The City of Beaufort reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, or any parts thereof, waive informalities, negotiate terms and conditions, and to select an Offeror that best meets the needs of the City of Beaufort and its employees.

Compliance with the South Carolina Illegal Immigration Reform Act

Any Contractor, entering into a service contract with the City of Beaufort must certify to the City of Beaufort that the Contractor intends to verify any new employees' status, and require any sub-consultants performing services under the service contract to verify their new employees' status, per the terms of the South Carolina Illegal Immigration Reform Act, and as set out in Title 41, Chapter 8 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976.

Policy Concerning Minority and Woman Owned Business Enterprises

Intent

Businesses owned and operated by women and minority persons, in general, have been historically restricted from full participation in the nation's free enterprise system to a degree disproportionate to other businesses.

The City believes it is in the community's best interest to assist minority and woman owned businesses to develop fully, in furtherance of City's policies and programs which are designed to promote balanced economic and community growth.

The City, therefore, wishes to ensure that minority and woman owned businesses (M/WBEs) are afforded the opportunity to fully participate in the City's overall procurement process and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, sex, or national origin in consideration for an award.

Goal for Participation

The City adopts the State of South Carolina's goal for participation of M/WBEs: ten percent (10%) of annual controllable procurement expenditures which are defined as agreements between the City and a Vendor to provide or procure labor, materials, equipment, supplies and services to, for or on behalf of the City. However, a specific expectation has not been set for this RFP.

Required Forms

Contractors submitting proposals are required to include completed forms that are found at the end of the General Terms & Conditions. The City's General Terms & Conditions, a required component of all competitive procurement proposals, may be accessed on the City's website under Quick Links – Bid Opportunities – www.cityofbeaufort.org. All proposers are to certify that they have read the General Terms & Conditions and will adhere to them as a component of the contract documents.

Contractors should also be aware that, should a contract be awarded, the City will require reports of the utilization of any minority business enterprises to be filed along with requests for payment. The City reserves the right to audit accuracy of the utilization reports that are filed.

The City of Beaufort reserves the right to reject any or all bids; to waive any informality or irregularity not affected by law; to evaluate, in its absolute discretion, the bids submitted; to award the contract according to the bid which best serves the interests of the City; or to not award the contract if the City determines that it is not in its best interest to do so.

Proposals that are not signed will not be accepted as complete and shall not be considered. Proposals must be signed in ink (not typed) in the appropriate space(s) by an authorized officer or employee of the offeror.

The words "Bidder", "Offeror", "Proposer", "Vendor", "Operator", "Contractor", and "Company" are used interchangeably throughout this RFP, and are used in place of the person, vendor, or corporation submitting a bid.

CITY OF BEAUFORT
REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL
Southside Park – Phase 1 Playground Area Improvements
RFP 2024-105

INTRODUCTION

The Southside Park – Phase I Playground Area Improvements project will be the first phase of a two phased masterplan project located within the City of Beaufort. The Project limits are approximately 9 acres within the boundary of Southside Blvd, Southside Park Loop, Waddell Road, and Battery Creek Road.

SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work consists of the construction of a new open-air events pavilion, 1-5 year old playground area, 2-12 year old playground area, pervious parking, pedestrian paths, stormwater management, landscaping, irrigation, site lighting, and associated utilities. The open-air pavilion will include a men's and women's restroom, and a utility storage closet. Construction will be slab-on-grade with CMU walls, heavy timber columns, and cement board finishes. The roof sits on wood trusses with a standing metal roof. The bathrooms and storage will be dry flood proofed for the first 2'-0'. Coordination with the City's Wi-Fi provider, security camera provider, playground equipment installer, and the utility companies shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

CONTRACT TIME

The contract time to complete the project will be **240 days** from the given Notice to Proceed (NTP). The NTP will be coordinated with the City and the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

QUALIFICATIONS

At a minimum, and to be considered a responsible proposer, the individuals and/or company must:

1. Currently possess or obtain a City of Beaufort Business License if awarded, provide liability insurance, and register as a vendor, as required in the City of Beaufort General Terms and Conditions.
2. Have three (3) years of documented past, proven, and positive experiences in providing the services requested.
3. Provide at least five (5) public sector references for whom the firm has provided similar services within the past three (3) years.
4. Demonstrate the ability to provide the requested services by examples of work for referenced clients.

I. ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTS

Additional documents may be available online. Proposers are required to review and be familiar with any documents as they are a part of the RFP and will become part of the awarded contract. These additional documents may be accessed on the City of Beaufort website under How Do I – Bid Proposals – Current Bid Opportunities at www.cityofbeaufort.org.

II. SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

I. **Required content of proposal**: The detailed requirements set forth in the Proposal Format are recommended. Failure by any Proposer to respond to a specific requirement may result in disqualification. Proposers are reminded that proposals will be considered exactly as submitted. Points of clarification will be solicited from proposers at the discretion of the City. Those proposals determined not to be in compliance with provisions of this RFP and the applicable law and/or regulations will not be processed. In addition to the information required as described below, a Respondent may submit supplemental information that it feels may be useful in evaluating its proposal. This information may include documents such as a firm profile or brochure.

All costs incurred by the Proposer associated with RFP preparations and subsequent interviews and/or negotiations, which may or may not lead to execution of a contract, shall be the responsibility entirely and exclusively by the proposer.

II. **Proposal format**: The proposal format requirements were developed to aid Proposers in their proposal development. They also provide a structured format so reviewers can systematically evaluate several proposals. These directions apply to all proposals submitted.

The purpose of the Proposal is to demonstrate the technical capabilities, professional qualifications, past project experiences, and knowledge within this industry. Proposer's proposal must address all the points outlined herein as required, in the following order:

a. **Transmittal Letter**: A transmittal letter must be submitted with a Proposer's proposal which shall include:
   i. Name of the firm responding, including mailing address, e-mail address, telephone number, and names of contact person.

ii. The name of the person or persons authorized to make representations on behalf of the Proposer, binding the firm to a contract.
iii. Prepare an executive summary stating the respondent's understanding of the project and opinion why the respondent's firm should be chosen. Include any general information the proposer wishes the City to consider about the proposal.
iv. An affirmative statement that the proposer has read and agrees to the City of Beaufort's General Terms and Conditions as posted on the City website (http://www.cityofbeaufort.org/DocumentCenter/View/868/General-Terms-Conditions-May-9-2016-PDF) and will adhere to them as a component of the contract documents.

b. **Proposer's Work History and References**:

i. Contractor should have at least a (5) year history of similar construction project. Provide client references (name, address, e-mail, and phone number) for a minimum of five (5) projects completed in the last three (3) years of a similar size and nature.
ii. Identify any additional or unique resources, options, capabilities, or assets which the Proposer would bring to this project.

c. **Required Forms:**

i. Proposals must include the required forms.
1. Certificates of Insurance showing present coverage as described in the "Insurance" section of the General Terms and Conditions.
2. Ethics in Public Contracting Affidavit
3. Non-Collusion Affidavit
4. Small / Woman-Owned / Minority Business Enterprise Form
5. Non-Resident Taxpayer Affidavit (S.S. Department of Revenue I-312)
6. RFP Signature page (must be signed in ink)
7. Price Summary Form (Attachment A)

d. **Other Information to Provide:**

i. List any lawsuits or arbitration proceedings that have been initiated by or against your company in the past five years. Briefly describe the nature of the action and the outcome.
ii. Proposer shall be responsible for providing a letter from the surety company that would issue Performance and Payment bonds for the Contractor included on your team, providing information on the Contractor's bonding capacity. Performance and Payment bonds are required.

III. PROPOSAL EVALUATION

The City will evaluate proposals based on the factors outlined within this RFP, which shall be applied to all eligible, responsive proposals in selecting the successful firm. The City reserves the right to disqualify any proposal for, but not limited to; person or persons it deems as non-responsive and/or

non-responsible. The City reserves the right to make such investigations of the qualifications of the Proposer as it deems appropriate.

The selection committee will evaluate proposals and rank the bidders based on the following criteria:

A.) Qualifications and Experience (25 points)

Proposals will be evaluated for the Contractor pertinent qualifications and experience, based on submission of examples of previous work conducted.

B.) Proposed Methodology and Scope of Work compliance (25 Points)

Proposals will be evaluated based on the stated approach to the work, the detailed organization of tasks, schedules to implement the approach, and demonstrated understanding of the requirements of the City of Beaufort.

C.) Cost of Services (25 Points)

Proposals will be evaluated on the lump-sum amount proposed.

D.) Quality and Satisfaction of reference responses (25 Points)

Reference responses for selected proposers will be evaluated and considered as evidence of past performance.

Lowest responsible bidder. Contracts shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder. In determining "lowest responsible bidder", in addition to price, the City shall consider:

(a) The ability, capacity, and skill of the bidder to perform the contract or provide the service required;
(b) Whether the bidder can perform the contract or provide the service promptly, or within the time specified, without delay or interference;
(c) The character, integrity, reputation, judgment, experience, and efficiency of the bidder;
(d) The quality of performance of previous contracts or services;
(e) The previous and existing compliance by the bidder with laws and ordinances relating to the contract or services;
(f) The sufficiency of the financial resources and ability of the bidder to perform the contract or provide the service;
(g) The quality, availability and adaptability of the supplies or contractual services to the particular use required;
(h) The ability of the bidder to provide future maintenance and service for the use of the subject: of the contract;
(i) The number and scope of conditions attached to the bid.

It is the City's intent to contract with one proposer to provide the services as detailed herein. Award of any proposal may be made without discussion with Proposers after responses are received. The Proposers submitting sealed proposals will be evaluated by an evaluation committee. The committee will evaluate each component separately. After careful evaluation, the committee will rank the Proposers and make a recommendation to the City Manager of the lowest responsible bidder. The City reserves the right to accept or reject any and all bids that is in the best interest of the City.

The City may choose to interview one or more contractor(s) responding to this RFP. The City reserves the right to request and obtain, from one or more contractor(s), supplementary information as may be necessary for the City to analyze the proposal pursuant to the evaluation criteria. The City reserves the right to accept or reject any and all proposals that is in the best interest of the City.

CITY OF BEAUFORT
SOUTH CAROLINA
RFP SIGNATURE PAGE
RFP 2024-105 SOUTHSIDE PARK – PHASE I PLAYGROUND AREA IMPROVEMENTS

PROPOSER'S NAME: _____

The undersigned, having become familiar with the existing conditions and the Proposal Scope of Services hereby proposed, agrees to complete the work as described in accordance with the Request for Proposal and Contract Documents.

Proposer warrants that no gratuities, in the form of gifts, entertainment, or otherwise, were offered or given by the **Proposer**, to any officer or employee of the City with a view toward securing the contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to any determination concerning the performance of the contract.

This offer is genuine and not made in interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, vendor or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation; **Proposer** has not directly induced or solicited any other **Proposer** to submit false or sham bid; **Proposer** has not solicited or sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other **Proposer** or other **Owner**.

The words "Bidder", "Offeror", "Proposer", "Vendor", and "Company" are used interchangeably throughout this solicitation, and are used in place of the person, vendor, or corporation submitting a solicitation.

Proposer has examined copies of all documents and of the following addenda (if applicable):

Addendum No.	Date
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Address:_____
City:_____ State:_____
Telephone:_____Fax:_____
Email:_____

*Signature:_____ Title: _____

Proposal will not be accepted unless signed in ink (not typed) in the appropriate space by an authorized officer or employee of the bidder.

Printed Name: _____Date: _____

Southside Park Phase 1 - Playground Area Improvements

Bid Form

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
A	Site Preparation and Demolition				
A.1	Site Mobilization	1	LS		
A.2	Bonds & Insurance	1	LS		
A.3	Construction Staking	1	LS		
A.4	Traffic Control	1	LS		
A.5	Asbuilt Construction Plans	1	LS		
A.6	Selective Clearing & Grubbing	28,000	SF		
A.7	Removal & Disposal - Asphalt and Curb	19,000	SF		
A.8	Removal & Disposal - Gravel Paths	13,300	SF		
B	Site Paving				
B.1	18" Curb & Gutter	1,400	LF		
B.2	Flush Ribbon Curb	550	LF		
B.3	Light Duty Asphalt with Base (2" Asphalt w/ 6" Base)	1,300	SY		
B.4	Road Patch for Utilities	2,000	SF		
B.5	Pervious Pavement (15" 57 Stone)	800	SY		
B.6	Decorative vehicular concrete pavers	660	SF		
B.7	Soft paving with steel edge	11,000	SF		
B.8	Soft paving (no edge restraint)	550	SF		
B.9	A.D.A. Detectable Warnings Pavers	200	SF		
B.10	Concrete Sidewalks (4" Thk)	17,500	SF		
B.11	Concrete Sidewalks (6" Thk)	2,400	SF		
B.12	Concrete ADA Parking	450	SF		
B.13	Wheel Stop	47	EA		
B.14	Bollards (standard)	8	EA		
B.15	Bollards (removable)	2	EA		
C	Site Furnishings				
C.1	Decorative Park Entry Gate and Columns (vehicular)	1	LS		
C.2	Benches (owner furnished; contractor installed)	11	EA		
C.3	Trash Receptacle (owner furnished; contractor installed)	3	EA		
C.4	Swing Bench and trellis	4	EA		
C.5	Picnic Table (standard rectangular)	5	EA		
C.6	Picnic Table (ADA rectangular)	1	EA		
C.7	Picnic Table (standard square)	3	EA		
C.8	Picnic Table (ADA square)	1	EA		
C.9	Drinking Fountain with bottle filler (MDF)	1	EA		
C.10	Hose Bibb (MDF)	5	EA		
C.11	Bike rack	3	EA		
C.12	Surface Preparation for Omnia Installation of playground equipment and safety surfacing.	1	LS		
C.13	Decorative brick wall (3' HT.)	90	LF		
C.14	Decorative brick columns	15	EA		
C.15	Decorative metal playground enclosure fencing	580	LF		
C.16	Decorative metal playground gate (Single)	1	EA		
C.17	Decorative metal playground gate (Double)	2	EA		
C.18	Park Entry ID Signage	1	LS		
C.19	Park Entry Gate Signage (hours, exit stop sign, etc.)	1	LS		
C.20	Playground Rules Signage	3	EA		
C.21	Pavilion ID signage	1	EA		
C.22	Pavement Markings	1	LS		
C.23	A.D.A. Striping and Signage	1	LS		
D	Site Grading				
D.1	Rough Grading (Cut)	360	CY		
D.2	Fine Grading	14,000	SY		
D.3	Select Fill	5,400	CY		

Southside Park Phase 1 - Playground Area Improvements

Bid Form

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
E	Site Drainage				
E.1	18" HP Storm	400	LF		
E.2	24" HP Storm	150	LF		
E.3	30" HP Storm	80	LF		
E.4	36" HP Storm	180	LF		
E.5	Outlet Control Structure	1	EA		
E.6	Grate Inlet	6	EA		
E.7	Bioretention Cell Media	2,000	CY		
E.8	6" Bioretention Underdrain	1,100	LF		
E.9	4" Underdrain	600	LF		
E.10	6" Roofdrain	150	LF		
E.11	8" ADS N-12 pipe	70	LF		
E.12	10" ADS N-12 pipe	85	LF		
E.13	NDS Junction Box	1	EA		
E.14	NDS Yard Inlet	2	EA		
F	Utilities - Sewer				
F.1	Conflict Box	1	EA		
F.2	Sanitary Sewer Cleanout	10	EA		
F.3	6" PVC Sewer Pipe	432	LF		
F.4	Sewer Service Tie-in	1	EA		
G	Utilities - Water				
G.1	Irrigation System	1	LS		
G.2	1.5" PVC Irrigation Service with associated fittings	850	LF		
G.3	2" PVC Water Service with associated fittings	450	LF		
G.4	6" PVC Fire Hydrant Service with associated fittings	100	LF		
G.5	Water Service Tap Connection	1	EA		
G.6	Gate Valve	4	EA		
G.7	Backflow Preventor	2	EA		
G.8	Water Meter Box	2	EA		
G.9	Fire Hydrant Assembly	1	EA		
H	Erosion Control				
H.1	Silt Fence	5,000	LF		
H.2	Tree Protection	2,800	LF		
H.3	Inlet Protection Type A	7	EA		
H.4	Inlet Protection Type D	7	EA		
H.5	Inlet Protection Type E	4	EA		
H.6	Construction Entrance	1	EA		
H.7	Portable Toilet	1	EA		
H.8	Concrete Washout	1	EA		
H.9	Sediment Dike	1	EA		
H.10	Check Dam	1	EA		
H.11	Rip Rap Outlet Protection	6	EA		
H.12	Erosion Control Maintenance	1	LS		

Southside Park Phase 1 - Playground Area Improvements

Bid Form

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
I	Utility - Site Electric				
I.1	Light poles, anchor base, aluminum, 14' high, excl concrete base	17	EA		
I.2	Photoelectric control	1	EA		
I.3	Post luminaire, exterior, lantern	17	EA		
I.4	Conduit, 2" diameter, in trench, includes terminations and fittings	3,300	LF		
I.5	2" Electrical Conduit - Security Camera and Gate	1,200	LF		
I.6	2" Fiberoptic Conduit - Security Camera and Gate	1,200	LF		
I.7	Hand Holes 12" x 18" - Security Camera and Gate	6	EA		
I.8	Excavating, chain trencher, utility trench, common earth, 40 H.P., 12" wide, 36" deep	3,300	LF		
I.9	Wire, copper, #8, type THWN-THHN, in raceway	32	CLF		
I.10	Wire, copper, #4, type THWN-THHN, in raceway	64	CLF		
I.11	Receptacle, GFI 30 Amp	2	EA		
I.12	Receptacle, GFI, 15 Amp, incl box & cover	4	EA		
I.13	Circuit breaker, 2 pole, 15 to 60 amp	5	EA		
I.14	Landscape fixtures, low voltag, recessed uplight, incl conduit, wire, trench	2	EA		
I.15	Light Pole Concrete Base	17	EA		
J	Landscaping				
J.1	Palm Trees - SABP	24	EA		
J.2	Palm Trees - WARO	4	EA		
J.3	Canopy Trees - BETN	10	EA		
J.4	Canopy Trees - PITA	8	EA		
J.5	Canopy Trees - QOUN	6	EA		
J.6	Canopy Trees - QUPH	5	EA		
J.7	Canopy Trees - QUVI	22	EA		
J.8	Canopy Trees - TADI	17	EA		
J.9	Canopy Trees - ULDR	11	EA		
J.10	Understory Trees - CECR	4	EA		
J.11	Understory Trees - ILEA	6	EA		
J.12	Understory Trees - LAMO	10	EA		
J.13	Understory Trees - LANA	6	EA		
J.14	Shrubs - ALO XUP	4	EA		
J.15	Shrubs - CLAL	81	EA		
J.16	Shrubs - DIVJ	30	EA		
J.17	Shrubs - ILFL	10	EA		
J.18	Shrubs - ILLFS	6	EA		
J.19	Shrubs - LOCP	23	EA		
J.20	Shrubs - MYCE	15	EA		
J.21	Shrubs - PODO	57	EA		
J.22	Shrubs - SECI	83	EA		
J.23	Shrubs - VIAC	15	EA		
J.24	Shrubs - VISU	38	EA		
J.25	Shrubs - VITI	62	EA		

Southside Park Phase 1 - Playground Area Improvements

Bid Form

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL PRICE
J.26	Ground Covers - ANN	189	EA		
J.27	Ground Covers - CAMI	214	EA		
J.28	Ground Covers - PLUM	93	EA		
J.29	Ground Covers - DIVA	37	EA		
J.30	Ground Covers - DIVE	72	EA		
J.31	Ground Covers - HYLI	51	EA		
J.32	Ground Covers - JUCO	250	EA		
J.33	Ground Covers - LAHY	29	EA		
J.34	Ground Covers - LOMK2	296	EA		
J.35	Ground Covers - LOMK	52	EA		
J.36	Ground Covers - MUCA	693	EA		
J.37	Ground Covers - MUCA2	671	EA		
J.38	Ground Covers - PANV	377	EA		
J.39	Ground Covers - PANE	32	EA		
J.40	Ground Covers - PAVN	71	EA		
J.41	Ground Covers - RUFU	114	EA		
J.42	Ground Covers - SPAL	86	EA		
J.43	Ground Covers - SPAB2	382	EA		
J.44	Ground Covers - SPBA	50	EA		
J.45	Ground Covers - TRAS	353	EA		
J.46	Mulch - HWMULCH	20,788	SF		
J.47	Mulch - MLCH	2,197	SF		
J.48	Turf - CYDA	117,193	SF		
J.49	Turf - CYCE	13,061	SF		
K	Pavilion				
K.1	Pavilion with unconditioned restrooms and storage	1	LS		
K.2	Mini-Split HVAC - For Electrical Closet	1	LS		
L	Allowances				
L.1	Arborist Allowance	1	LS	$7,500	$7,500
	Total Project Price (Items A-L, Inclusive)			$	

CITY OF BEAUFORT GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

PUBLIC RECORD

After an award is made, copies of the proposals will be available for public inspection, under the supervision of the City's Purchasing Division from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, at 1911 Boundary Street, 2nd Floor, City Hall, Beaufort, South Carolina 29902.

PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

The Proposers are asked for any restriction on the use of data contained in their responses and told that proprietary information will be handled in accordance with applicable laws, regulations and policies of the City of Beaufort, South Carolina. All proprietary information shall be labeled as such in the proposal.

BACKGROUND CHECK

The City reserves the right to conduct a background inquiry of each proposer which may include the collection of appropriate criminal history information, contractual business associates and practices, employment histories and reputation in the business community. By submitting a proposal to the City, the proposer consents to such an inquiry and agrees to make available to the City such books and records as the City deems necessary to conduct the inquiry.

REQUIREMENTS

The successful vendor shall comply with all instructions and shall perform services in a manner to commensurate with the highest professional standards by qualified and experienced personnel.

JURISDICTION

This agreement shall be governed by the laws of the state of South Carolina.

ASSIGNMENT

The successful vendor shall not assign, transfer, convey, sublet, or otherwise dispose of any or all of its rights, title, or interest therein, without prior written consent of the City.

ACCEPTANCE OF PROPOSAL CONTENT

Before submitting a proposal, each proposer shall make all investigations and examinations necessary to ascertain all site conditions and requirements affecting the performance of the contract and to verify any representations made by the City upon which the offer will rely. If the proposer receives an award as a result of its proposal, failure to have made such investigations and examinations will in no way relieve the proposer from its obligation to comply in every detail with all provisions and requirements of the contract documents, nor will a plea of ignorance of such conditions and requirements be accepted as a basis for any claim whatsoever by the proposer for additional compensation.

COMPETITIVE NEGOTIATION SOLICITATION

Negotiations shall be conducted, beginning with the proposer ranked first. If a contract satisfactory and advantageous to the City can be negotiated at a price considered fair and reasonable, the award shall be made to that proposer. Otherwise, negotiations with the proposer ranked firsts shall be formally terminated and negotiations with the proposer ranked second shall be conducted. The City reserves the right to cease contract negotiations if it is determined that the lowest responsible bidder cannot perform services specified in their response.

FORCE MAJEURE

The successful vendor shall not be held responsible for failure to perform the duties and responsibilities imposed by the contract due to legal strikes, fires, riots, rebellions, and acts of God beyond the control of the consultant, unless otherwise specified in the contract.

FAILURE TO ENFORCE

Failure by the City at any time to enforce the provisions of the contract shall not be construed as a waiver of any provisions. The failure to enforce shall not affect the validity of the contract or any part or the right of the City to enforce any provision at any time in accordance with its terms.

FAILURE TO DELIVER

Awarded Company cannot enter into another professional services contract within the City of Beaufort without the express written approval from City Council. The contract may be terminated by the City in whole or in part whenever the City determines, in its sole discretion that the Awarded Company has entered into another professional services contract within the City of Beaufort without the express written approval from City Council.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

In the event of failure of the successful vendor to deliver services in accordance with the contract terms and conditions, the City, after due oral or written notice, may procure the services from other sources and hold the successful vendor responsible for any resulting additional purchase and administrative costs. This remedy shall be in addition to any other remedies that the City may have.

EMPLOYMENT DISCRIMINATION

During the performance of the contract, the successful vendor agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, age, handicap, or national origin; however, some conditions may be a bona fide occupational qualification reasonably necessary for the normal operations of the successful vendor. The successful vendor agrees to post in conspicuous places, visible to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

DETERMINATION OF RESPONSIBILITY

The City may make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the ability of a proposer to furnish the required services, and the proposer will furnish to the City requested information and data for this purpose. The City reserves the right to reject any proposer if the evidence submitted by or investigation of the proposer fails to satisfy the City that such proposer is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of a Contract, and to deliver the services contemplated herein. Proposer will fully inform themselves as to conditions, requirements,

and scope and manner of services before submitting their proposal. Failure to do so will be at the proposer's own risk.

INDEMNIFICATION

The successful vendor covenants to save, defend, keep harmless, and indemnify the City and all of its officers, departments, agencies, agents, and employees from and against all claims, loss, damage, injury, fines, penalties, and costs, including court costs, attorney's fees, charges, liability, and exposure, however, caused, resulting from, arising out of, or in any way connected to the successful vendor's negligent performance or nonperformance of the terms of the contract.

INSURANCE

The vendor shall not commence any work in connection with the contract until the vendor has obtained all of the following types of insurance, nor shall the vendor allow any subcontractor to commence work on a subcontract until all similar insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained.

Prior to the actual contract award vendor must supply certificates of insurance and certified copies of all policies and endorsements to the City Clerk. The City shall be exempt from, and in no way liable for, any sums of money which may represent a deductible in any insurance policy. The payment of such deductible shall be the sole responsibility of the vendor or subcontractor providing such insurance.

The vendor agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the City and its authorized agents, officers, volunteers and employees against any and all claims whatsoever arising from this agreement and any cost or expenses incurred by the City or vendor on account of any claim therefore. In order to accomplish the indemnification herein provided for, but without limiting vendor's liability, the vendor shall secure and maintain throughout the term of the contact the following types of insurance with at least the limits shown.

All coverage shall be primary and shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability. Original certificates, signed by a person authorized to bind coverage on its behalf, shall be furnished to the City by the successful vendor.

Certificates of insurance must be included in the proposal.

a) Commercial General Liability: The successful vendor shall maintain insurance for protection against all claims arising from injury to person or persons not in the employ of the successful vendor and against all claims resulting from damage to any property due to any act or omission of the successful vendor, his agents, or employees in the operation of the work or the execution of this contract.

Where the work to be performed involves excavation or other underground work or construction, the property damage insurance provided shall cover all claims due to destruction of subsurface property such as wire, conduits, pipes, etc., caused by the successful vendor's operation. The minimum shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury (Injury or Accidental Death) and Property Damage.....$1,000,000 per occurrence

b) Fidelity – Blanket Employee Dishonesty

The successful vendor shall maintain insurance for protection against all claims for the purpose of covering the Company, its agents or employees, in an amount not less than $100,000 per employee.

c) Theft, Disappearance, and Destruction Coverage

The successful vendor shall maintain insurance for protection against all claims for the purpose of protecting against loss of money and securities, inside the premises and outside the premises in the care of and custody of a messenger in an amount not less than .....$500,000 per incident

a) Comprehensive Automobile Liability: The successful vendor shall maintain Automobile Liability Insurance for protection against all claims arising from the use of vehicles, rented vehicles, or any other vehicle in the production of the work included in this contract. Such insurance shall cover the use of automobiles and trucks on and off the site of the project. The minimum amounts of Automobile Liability Insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury (Injury or Accidental Death) and Property Damage..... $1,000,000 Combined Single Limit

b) South Carolina Workers' Compensation Insurance: The successful vendor shall maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of his employees who are in any way connected with the performance under this agreement. Such insurance shall comply with all applicable state laws.

South Carolina Workers' Compensation - Statutory Limits Employers Liability Insurance - $500,000 - Each Accident

$500,000 - Disease Each Employee

$500,000 - Disease Policy Limit

c) Professional Liability Insurance: If providing a professional service, the successful vendor shall maintain Professional Liability Insurance to cover errors, acts of omission by the vendor, its agents and representations in the performance of its obligations herein..... $1,000,000 per occurrence.

The successful vendor shall provide the City with a Certificate of Insurance showing proof of insurance acceptable to the City. Certificates containing wording that releases the insurance company from liability for non-notification of cancellation of the insurance policy are not acceptable.

The successful vendor and/or its insurers are responsible for payment of any liability arising out of Workers' Compensation, unemployment or employee benefits offered to its employees.

Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a current A.M. Best's rating of not less than A:VII, and licensed to operate in South Carolina by the South Carolina Department of Insurance, unless otherwise acceptable to the City.

Workers' Compensation policy is to be endorsed to include a waiver of subrogation in favor of the City, its officers, officials, employees, and agents.

The successful vendor shall maintain the Automobile Liability and General Liability insurance, naming the City, its officers, officials, employees and agents as Additional Insured as respects liability arising out of the activities performed in connection with this request for proposal. It shall be an affirmative obligation upon the successful vendor to advise the City at fax number 843-525-7013 or by e-mail within two days of the cancellation or substantive change of any insurance policy/coverage required above. Failure to do so shall be construed to be a breach of contract.

Should successful vendor cease to have insurance as required during any time, all work by the successful vendor pursuant to this agreement shall cease until insurance acceptable to the City is provided.

Deductibles, Co-Insurance Penalties, & Self-Insured Retention: The successful vendor shall agree to be fully and solely responsible for any costs or expenses as a result of a coverage deductible, co-insurance penalty, or self-insured retention; including any loss not covered because of the operation of such deductible, co-insurance penalty, or self-insured retention.

Sub-consultant's Insurance: The successful vendor shall agree to cause each sub-consultant employed by the successful vendor to purchase and maintain insurance of the type specified herein, unless the successful vendor's insurance provides coverage on behalf of the sub-consultant. When requested by the City, the successful vendor shall agree to obtain and furnish copies of certificates of insurance evidencing coverage for each sub-consultant.

CITY BUSINESS LICENSE

The successful vendor must obtain all business license(s) required by the Beaufort City Code and ordinances. A Business License is not required to submit a statement of proposals. However, any vendor that receives an award under this RFQ shall be required to obtain a City Business License before work can begin. All subcontractors that are involved in the project must obtain a City of Beaufort business license. Anyone who is not classified and paid as a W-2 employee for the successful bidder must obtain a City of Beaufort business license. For further information on the provisions of The City Business License Regulations and their applicability to this contract, contact the Beaufort City Business License Department at (843) 525-7025.

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OR FOR CAUSE

The performance of work under the contract may be terminated by the City in whole or in part whenever the City determines that termination is in the City's best interest. Any such termination shall be affected by the delivery to the successful vendor of a written notice of termination at least ninety (90) days before the date of termination, specifying the extent to which performance of the work under the contract is terminated and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

The performance of work under the contract may be terminated by the City in whole or in part whenever the City determines, in its sole discretion that the successful vendor is not performing as set out in the contract. Any such termination shall be affected by the delivery to the successful vendor of a written notice of termination at least seven (7) days before the date of termination, specifying the extent to which performance of the work under the contract is terminated and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

After receipt of a notice of termination, except as otherwise directed, the successful vendor shall stop work on the date of receipt of the notice of termination or other date specified in the notice; place no further order or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities except as necessary for completion of such portion of the work not terminated; terminate all vendors and subcontracts; and settle all outstanding liabilities and claims.

COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

The successful vendor shall, in the performance of work under this contract, fully comply with all applicable Federal, State, County, or City Laws, Rules, Regulations, or Ordinances and shall hold the City harmless from any liability resulting from failure of such compliance.

RIGHTS RESERVED BY CITY

This RFQ is not a tender and does not commit the City in any way to select a Proposer, or to proceed to negotiations for a Contract, or to award any Contract. The right is reserved by the City to reject any or all proposals; to waive any informality or irregularity not affected by law; to evaluate, in its absolute discretion, the proposals submitted; and to award the contract based on the established criteria and according to the proposal which best serves the interest of the City.

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

As part of the Respondent's proposal, the proposer shall include the attached Non-Collusion Affidavit duly signed by a principal of the vendor certifying that it is not a party to any collusive action or any action that may be in violation of the Sherman Antitrust Act. Any or all proposals shall be rejected if there is any reason for believing that collusion exists among the Proposers. The City may or may not, at its discretion, accept future proposals for the same work from participants in such collusion.

ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING

To comply with the provision of Section 8-13-100 et seq., Code of Laws of South Carolina, the proposer shall certify in writing and include with its proposal that its offer was made without fraud; that it has not offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any other proposer, supplier, manufacturer, or sub-consultant in connection with the offer; and that it has not conferred on any public employee, public member, or public official having official responsibility for this procurement transaction any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money services, or anything of more than nominal value.

The proposer shall certify further that no relationship exists between itself and the City, another person, or organization that interferes with fair competition or constitutes a conflict of interest with respect to a contract with the City.

MINORITY/DISADVANTAGED SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

It is the policy of the City of Beaufort to undertake every effort to increase opportunity for utilization of small, disadvantaged, and minority businesses in all aspects of procurement to the maximum extent feasible. In connection with the performance of this contract, the successful vendor agrees to use their best effort to carry out this policy and insure that small, disadvantaged, and minority businesses shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to compete for subcontract work under this contract consistent with efficient performance of this contract. To this end, every proposer with the City is required to complete the S/WO/M BUSINESS ENTERPRISE FORM.

NON-RESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT

Nonresident Proposers receiving income from business conducted in South Carolina are required to pay taxes to the state on that income. To facilitate this requirement, a nonresident proposer must register with the South Carolina Secretary of State or the South Carolina Department of Revenue. In compliance with South Carolina Code Section 12-8-540 and 12-8-550, a proposer located outside of South Carolina that receives a contract from the City, must furnish to the City Form 1-312 (Rev.5/8/15), Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit Income Tax Withholding, properly executed and signed. The form can be found online at:

http://www.sctax.org/forms/withholding/i-312-form

ETHICS IN PUBLIC CONTRACTING AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____)

COUNTY OF _____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

1. He/She is_____(title) for/of _____ (company/business), the Proposer that has submitted the attached Statement of Proposals;
2. He/She is legally qualified and capable of signing this affidavit and is authorized to do so by Proposer;
3. He/She is fully informed regarding the preparation and contents of the attached Statement of Proposal and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Proposal;
4. Such Proposal is genuine and is made without fraud;
5. Neither the said Proposer, nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees, or parties in interest has offered or received any kickbacks or inducements from any offeror, suppliers, manufacturer, or company in connection with the offer, and they have not conferred on any public employee, public member, or public official having official responsibility for this procurement or transaction, any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services, or anything of value as defined in Section 8-13-100 of the South Carolina Code of Laws; and
6. Furthermore, neither the Proposer, nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest has any relationship with the City, another person, or organization that interferes with fair competition or that constitutes a conflict of interest with respect to a contract with the City.

_____ _____
DATE COMPANY/BUSINESS

BY:_____
SIGNATURE

_____
PRINTED NAME

SWORN to before me this _____ ITS:_____
day of _____, 20_____ TITLE

Notary Public for _____(state)
My commission expires: _____
By:_____
(signature)

NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME PROPOSER

STATE OF _____)

COUNTY OF _____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

1. He/She is _____ of _____, the Proposer that has submitted the attached proposal;
2. He/She is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached proposal and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such proposal;
3. Such Proposal is genuine and is not a collusive or sham proposal;
4. Neither the said Proposer nor any of its officers, partners, owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other Proposer, company or person to submit a collusive or sham Proposal in connection with the Contract for which the attached Proposal has been submitted or to refrain from proposing in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communication or conference with any other proposer, company or person to fix the price or prices in the attached Proposal or of any other proposer, or to secure through any other proposal, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the bid price or the bid price of any other proposer, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the City of Beaufort, SC or any person interested in the proposed contract.

_____
(signed)

_____
(title)

SWORN to before me this _____
day of _____, 20_____

Notary Public for _____(state)
My commission expires: _____
By:_____
(signature)

SMALL/WOMAN-OWNED/MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE FORM	
YOUR COMPANY'S CURRENT STATUS	**SUPPLIER BUSINESS CLASSIFICATIONS**
Is this a small business? Yes No	A small business is a business which is independently owned and operated, not dominant in its field of operation, and can qualify under criteria concerning number of employees, average annual receipts, or other criteria as outlined by the Small Business Administration. (See CFR Title 13, Part 121, as amended)
Is this a woman-owned business? Yes No	A woman-owned business is a business which is at least 51% owned by a woman or women who also control and operate the business.
Is this a minority-owned business? Yes No If Yes, please indicate minority group: ___Asian American ____Black American ___Hispanic American ___Native American	A minority-owned business is a business which is at least 51% owned, controlled and operated by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. The following groups are among those presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged: Asian Americans, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, and Native Americans.
Is this a disabled-owned business? Yes No	A disabled-owned business is a business which is at least 51% owned, controlled and operated by an individual or individuals who are disabled.
Is this a veteran-owned business? Yes No	A veteran-owned business a business which is at least 51% owned, controlled and operated by an individual or individuals who are U.S. veterans.
Is this a disabled veteran-owned business? Yes No	A disabled veteran-owned business is a business which is at least 51% owned, controlled and operated by an individual or individuals who are U.S. veterans and disabled.
Are the individuals who own, control and operate this business U.S. citizens?	Yes No
Is this business a non-profit organization?	Yes No
Is this business incorporated?	Yes No

1350

dor.sc.gov

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING

I-312
(Rev. 4/29/19)
3323

Mail to: The company or individual you are contracting with.

The undersigned nonresident taxpayer hereby certifies as follows:

1. Legal Business Name: _____
2. Trade Name, if applicable (doing business as): _____
3. Mailing Address: _____
4. Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN): _____
5. ☐ Hiring or Contracting with:
   Name: _____
   Address: _____
   ☐ Receiving Rentals or Royalties From:
   Name: _____
   Address: _____
6. I hereby certify that the above named nonresident taxpayer is currently registered with (check the appropriate box):
   ☐ The South Carolina Secretary of State or
   ☐ The South Carolina Department of Revenue (SCDOR):

   Date of Registration: _____
7. I understand that by this registration, the above named nonresident taxpayer has agreed to be subject to the jurisdiction of the SCDOR and the courts of South Carolina to determine its South Carolina tax liability, including estimated taxes, together with any related interest and penalties.
8. I understand the SCDOR may revoke the withholding exemption granted under Code Section 12-8-550 (temporarily doing business or professional services in South Carolina) or Code Section 12-8-540 (rentals) at any time it determines that the above named nonresident taxpayer is not cooperating with the SCDOR in the determination of its correct South Carolina tax liability.

I hereby certify that I have examined this affidavit and to the best of my knowledge and belief, it is true, correct, and complete. I understand that under SC Code Section 12-54-44 (B)(6)(a), I can be fined and/or imprisoned for furnishing a false statement.

_____ _____
Signature of Nonresident Taxpayer (Owner, Partner or Corporate Officer, when relevant) Date

If Corporate officer, state title: _____

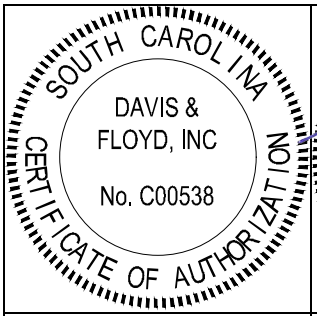
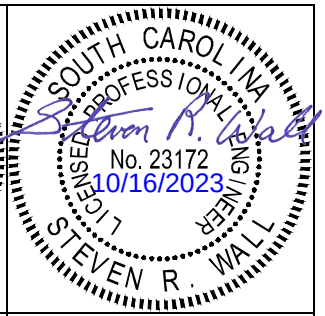
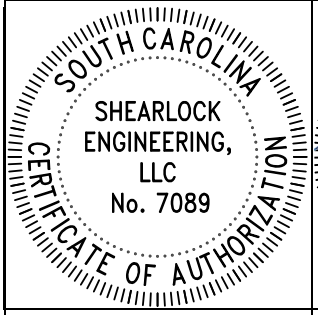
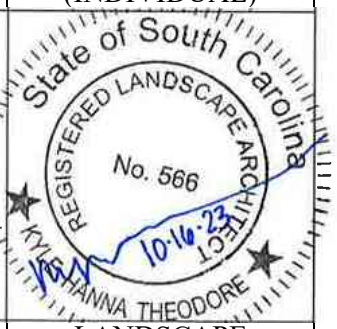
_____
Print Name

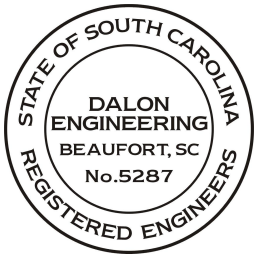
33231028

END OF DOCUMENT 000103

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

	
CIVIL (FIRM)	CIVIL (INDIVDUAL)
	
ARCHITECT (FIRM)	ARCHITECT (INDIVIDUAL)
	
STRUCTURAL (FIRM)	STRUCTURAL (INDIVIDUAL)
	
LANDSCAPE (FIRM)	LANDSCAPE (INDIVIDUAL)

	
PLUMBING (FIRM)	PLUMBING (INDIVDUAL)
	
MECHANICAL (FIRM)	MECHANICAL (INDIVIDUAL)
	
ELECTRICAL (FIRM)	ELECTRICAL (INDIVIDUAL)

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

SECTION 015639 – SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

1. CONFLICT OR INCONSISTENCY: If there is any conflict on inconsistency between the provisions of the SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS and the GENERAL CONDITIONS, the provisions of the SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS shall prevail. If there is conflict between the provisions of the GENERAL CONDITIONS and any of the Contract Documents other than the SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS, the provisions of the GENERAL CONDITIONS shall prevail.

2. CONFLICT OF INTEREST: No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiation, making, accepting, or approving any architectural, engineering, inspecting, construction, or material supply contract, or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner who is in any legislative, executive, supervisory, or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

3. CONTRACT MODIFICATION: All changes which affect the cost of the construction of the project must be authorized by means of a contract change order. All change orders and contract modifications must be approved by the Owner prior to becoming effective. The contract change order will include extra work, work for which quantities have been altered from those shown in the bidding schedule as well as decreases or increases in the quantities of installed units which are different from those shown in the bidding schedule because of final measurements. All changes should be recorded on a contract change order as they occur so that they may be included in the partial payment estimate.

4. LIMITS OR NORMAL EXCAVATION:

4.1. In determining the quantities of excavation to which unit prices shall apply, the limits of normal width and depth of excavation shall be as described below, unless other limits are indicated on the Drawings or specified.

4.2. For pipes in trenches, the normal width of the trench shall be measured between vertical planes which are a distance apart equal to the sum of 18 inches plus 1-1/3 times the nominal inside diameter of the pipe. If the width so computed is less than three feet, a width of three feet shall be taken as the normal width for payment. The normal depth shall be measured to a distance of 0.2 foot below the bottom of the pipe in earth and 0.7 foot in rock, unless there be a cradle underneath the pipe; in which case the normal depth shall be measured to the underside of the cradle. The width of the trench for the cradle shall be assumed to be that specified above for pipes in trenches.

4.3. For concrete placed directly against undisturbed earth, the normal width and depth of the excavation for such concrete shall be measured to the neat lines of the concrete as indicated on the Drawings or as ordered.

4.4. For concrete placed against rock surfaces resulting from rock excavation, the normal width and depth of the excavation shall be measured to 0.4 foot outside the neat lines of the concrete as indicated on the Drawings or as ordered. For other structures, ordered.

4.5. For other structures, except manholes as noted below, the normal width shall be measured between vertical planes one foot outside the neat lines of the several parts of the structure, except that the width at any elevation shall be measured to the underside of that part of the structure for which the excavation is made.

4.6. No additional width or depth of trenches excavated in earth or rock shall be allowed at standard circular manholes.

4.7. Wherever bell holes are required for jointing pipe, they shall be provided without additional compensation over and above that resulting from measurements as above described.

5. FEDERAL SAFE DRINKING WATER ACT: In accordance with Section 1417 of this Act, any pipe, solder, or flux used in the installation or repair of public water systems and plumbing used for drinking water, must be lead free. Lead free is defined as less than 0.2 percent lead in solder and flux and less than 8.0 percent lead in pipes and fittings. Leaded joints for the repair of cast iron pipes are not included. Lead shot and lead packers in well construction are no longer allowed.

6. WORK ON HIGHWAY RIGHT-OF-WAY: All work performed in roads and street crossings and all work performed on street or road rights-or-way shall be performed in accordance with "Policy for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights-of-Way", current issue, by the South Carolina Department of Transportation.

7. STATE AND LOCAL PERMITS, LICENSES, INSPECTIONS, CERTIFICATES: The Contractor shall obtain such required documents and pay the fees assessed for each division of work for which permits, licenses, and inspections are required. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay the fees for general permits such as Building Permits and Certificates of Occupancy.

8. SIGNS: The Owner reserves the right to all advertising privileges about the job and no signs shall be posted by the Contractor anywhere on the premises without approval by the Owner except those signs, posters, or bulletins required by Federal, State, or local authorities. Directional signs identifying offices and/or storage areas of the Contractor may be erected as required to facilitate work, provided:

1. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner for approval a scale drawing or sketch of the proposed sign showing size, type of material, painting, and proposed location.

2. The size of the individual sign shall be not greater than 24 inches wide by 12 inches high.

3. Signs shall be neatly painted on weather-resistant materials.

4. The signs will be removed upon completion of the job.

5. No sign shall be erected prior to approval by the Owner.

9. OWNER'S INSURANCE AUTHORITY: During all phases of construction, the Contractor will be required to perform his operations so as to comply expeditiously with the recommendations of the Owner's Insurance Authority.

10. PUBLICITY: All prime contractors and their subcontractors shall submit to the Owner for approval all publicity items, including photographs, relating to the work of this project. Owner shall approve any and all material prior to release for publication.

11. PROTECTION OF WORK: The Contractor shall at all times, until final acceptance of the work, provide protection of the work either new or previously existing, from all hazards involved in his operations. All damage suffered by any item of work, including, but not limited to, drains, curbs, doors, equipment, and structures, shall be repaired or the item shall be replaced prior to final acceptance.

12. ELEVATION DATUM: The datum adopted by the Engineer is North American Vertical Datum 1988 (NAVD 1988). All elevations shown on the Drawings or referred to in these specifications refer to this datum.

13. EASEMENTS:

13.1. The Owner has obtained, or will obtain, permanent easements and temporary construction easements through private property. The temporary construction easements entitle the Contractor to the occupancy and use of the designated area near or adjacent to the work for purposes related to the work.

13.2. The Contractor will not encroach on any property unless it has been established that easements have been obtained. On all other land, the Contractor has no rights unless he obtains permission from the proper parties.

14. OCCUPYING PRIVATE LAND: The Contractor shall not (except after written consent from the proper parties) enter or occupy with men, tools, or materials, any land outside the rights-of-way of property of the Owner. A copy of the written consent shall be given to the Engineer.

15. WORK IN CITY RIGHTS-OF-WAY:

15.1. Attention is directed to the fact that work will be going on in City highway rights-of-way. The Owner has obtained permission for the Contractor to encroach on these rights-of-way for work.

15.2. The Contractor will be required to conform to the requirements of the City of Beaufort while working within the rights-of-way.

15.3. Attention is directed to the fact that existing drainage pipes and ditches will be disturbed during the course of work. All drainage pipe which is removed during sewer line installation shall be re-laid to grade as directed by the Engineer. Pipe which is damaged during removal shall be replaced with new pipe of the same size and material. Drainage ditches are to be graded to drain and grassed upon completion of sewer line installation.

16. WORK ADJACENT TO TELEPHONE, POWER AND GAS COMPANY STRUCTURES: Where work is being performed within the telephone company or electric and gas company

rights-of-way, the Owner has acquired, or will acquire, permission from these agencies to construct facilities within their rights-of-way or easements. In all cases where work in being performed near telephone company or electric or gas company facilities, the Contractor will notify the respective companies of areas in which work is being performed.

17. WORK BEING PERFORMED NEAR WATER LINES: The Contractor will inform the local water authority as to the areas where work is being performed. It is required of a Contractor to obtain permission from the local water authority where alterations to their system are required.

18. TRAFFIC CONTROL:

18.1. The Contractor will comply with the latest edition manual published by the South Carolina Department of Transportation entitled "Traffic Controls for Street and Highway Construction and Maintenance Operations, Part V, of the South Carolina Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways". Provide traffic control as required and approved by the South Carolina Department of Transportation.

18.2. Upon completion and acceptance of the work or as the need for temporary traffic control devices ceases, they shall be removed by the Contractor and shall remain the property of the Contractor.

18.3. Signs shall be used where warranted to maintain traffic or to call attention to conditions on, or adjacent to, the construction work. Such signs shall be removed when they are no longer required.

18.4. All traffic control and marking devices shall be in accordance with the provisions of the "State of South Carolina Uniform Manual on Traffic Control Devices". Upon completion and acceptance of the work or as the need for temporary traffic control devices ceases, they shall be removed by the Contractor and shall remain the property of the Contractor.

18.5. Signs shall be used where warranted to maintain traffic or to call attention to conditions on, or adjacent to, the construction work. Such signs shall be removed when they are no longer required.

19. LINES, GRADES AND MEASUREMENTS:

19.1. The Contractor shall employ, at his own expense, a competent civil engineer or land surveyor who shall be registered in South Carolina and who shall be thoroughly experienced in field layout work. Said Engineer shall establish all lines, elevations, reference marks, etc., needed by the Contractor during the progress of the work, and from time to time he shall verify such marks by instrument or by other appropriate means. The Owner's Engineer may waive the requirement for the Engineer to be registered in South Carolina upon a presentation of a resume which is satisfactory. The waiving of this requirement may be revoked at any time by the Owner's Engineer.

19.2. Alignment and grade of all pipe, tunnels, and borings shall be continuously controlled by use of lasers established through the pipe or casing, not transferred from another medium. The Contractor shall furnish lasers and accessories as required and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor's Engineer will set and check each laser each day that work is in progress or more often as required to assure continuous accurate control.

19.3. The Contractor's Engineer responsible for lines and grades shall verify to the Owner in writing that work has been constructed to lines and grades as shown on the Drawings. This certification shall accompany each request for payment.

19.4. The Owner's Engineer shall be permitted at any time to check the lines, elevations, reference marks, lasers, etc., set by the Engineer employed by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall correct any errors in lines, elevations, reference marks, lasers, etc., disclosed by such check. Such a check shall not be construed to be an approval of the Contractor's work and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accurate construction of the entire work.

19.5. The Contractor shall make all measurements and check all dimensions necessary for the proper construction of the work called for by the Drawings and Specifications. During the prosecution of the work, he shall make all necessary measurements to prevent misfitting in said work, and he shall be responsible therefore, and for the accurate construction of the entire work.

19.6. The Owner's Engineer shall have access to all field notes. Field notes will be recorded in bound field books, and carbon copies given to the Owner's Inspector at the close of each shift.

20. CITY BUSINESS LICENSE: The successful Bidder and all subcontractors will be required to obtain a business license from the City of Beaufort prior to beginning work, if said Bidder does not have a current license.

21. UTILITY LOCATIONS: Prior to beginning any excavation, the Contractor shall notify all public utility companies and have their lines located and marked. The following is a list of utility companies and persons to be contacted for utility locations.

22. DANGER SIGNALS AND SAFETY DEVICES: The Contractor shall make all necessary precautions to guard against damages to property and injury to persons. He shall put up and maintain in good condition, sufficient red or warning lights at night, suitable barricades and other devices necessary to protect the public. In case the Contractor fails or neglects to take such precautions, the Owner may have such lights and barricades installed and charge the cost of this work to the Contractor. Such action by the Owner does not relieve the Contractor of any liability incurred under this Specification or Contract.

23. PAVEMENT GUARANTEE: The Contractor warrants to the Owner that all materials and workmanship furnished on state roadways are guaranteed in accordance with the terms of the General Conditions for a period of two years. The Contractor will remedy any settlements or deficiencies of the pavement surface within this period.

	Agency/Utility	Phone	Contact
Municipal Authority	City of Beaufort – Public Works	843-525-7094	Nate Farrow
Soil Erosion & Sediment Control	SCDHEC-OCRM	843-953-0702	Colleen McDonald
Municipal NPDES Authority	SCDHEC-BOW	843-953-8421	Olivia Law
Water	Beaufort Jasper Water and Sewer Authority	843-987-8082	James Clardy
Sewer	Beaufort Jasper Water and Sewer Authority	843-987-8082	James Clardy
Roads	City of Beaufort – Public Works	843-525-7094	Nate Farrow
Electric Utility	Dominion Energy	843-525-7742	David Sharpe
Gas Utility	Dominion Energy	800-251-7234	Jonathan Marsi
PUPS		811	Call (3) days prior to digging.

CLEAN-UP FOLLOWING PIPELINE INSTALLATION; PUBLIC AND PRIVATE RIGHT-OF-WAYS:

23.1. All work within state, county and city highway right-of-ways is to be conducted in accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications, the general and special provisions of the encroachment permit, and the traffic control requirements of the Supplemental Conditions. The work is subject to inspections by highway representatives and their direction regarding activities in right-or-ways.

23.2. Clean-up is a major issue with regards to the work. Initial clean-up shall be performed daily as it affects roadway safety and drainage. Soils are to be removed from roadways and drainage ditches and culverts restored. Impediments to drainage and safety such as excess dirt piles, stored materials, lax or incomplete traffic control will not be tolerated.

23.3. To the maximum extent possible, private roadways, drives, offsite drainage ditches and structures shall be restored immediately after the pipeline installation. The restoration or replacement of public or private property shall be scheduled as a top priority work item in the execution of this project.

23.4. Final clean-up, including grassing, shall also be expedited to the maximum extent possible. The Owner reserves the option to direct this work to be performed expeditiously for the protection of the environment and the welfare of the public.

24. PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE: Prior to construction, a pre-construction conference will be held with representatives of the Owner, Contractor, and the Engineer.

25. SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS: The following Drawings and Specifications form a part of this Contract. The Drawings bear the general designation:

A. THE DRAWINGS ARE LISTED AS FOLLOWS:

Sheet No.	Title
C000	Cover Sheet
C001	General Notes
C002	Sheet List
C010	Existing Conditions
C020	Overall Tree Plan
C021	Tree Plan – Grid 1
C022	Tree Tables
C100	Overall Demolition Plan
C101	Demolition Plan – Grid 1
C200	Overall Site Plan
C201	Site Plan – Grid 1
C300	Overall Grading Plan
C301	Grading Plan – Grid 1
C310	Overall Drainage Plan
C311	Drainage Plan – Grid 1
C312	Grading and Drainage Profiles
C400	Overall Utility Plan
C401	Utility Plan – Grid 1
C450	Security Plan
C500	SWPPP Notes
C510	SWPPP Plan – Phase 1
C520	SWPPP Plan – Phase 2
C530	SWPPP Plan – Phase 3
C820	Site Details
C821	Site Details
C831	Grading and Drainage Details
C832	Grading and Drainage Details
C840	BJWSA General Details
C841	BJWSA Water Details
C842	BJWSA Sewer Details
C850	SWPPP Details
C851	SWPPP Details
C852	SWPPP Details
E0.1	Legend and General Notes
E0.2	Notes, Schedules, & Abbreviations
E1.0	Electrical Site Plan
E1.1	Technology Site Plan
E1.2	Electrical Photometric Site Plan
E2.1	Details
L-000	Sheet Layout
L-100	Site Plan
L-101	Site Plan
L-102	Playground Enlargement
L-200	Layout Plan
L-201	Layout Plan

L-300	Details
L-301	Details
L-302	Details
L-303	Details
L-400	Landscape Plan Overall Tree Inventory, Retention and Removal Plan
L-401	Landscape Plan
L-402	Landscape Plan
L-403	Landscape Plan
L-404	Plant Schedule, Notes & Details
IR100	Irrigation Plan
IR101	Irrigation Plan
IR102	Irrigation Plan
IR103	Irrigation Plan
IR104	Irrigation Plan
IR105	Irrigation Plan
IR105	Irrigation Details
A-0	Code Plan
A-1	Floor Plans
A-2	Elevations
A-3	Blowup Bathroom Plans & Building Section
A-4	Wall Sections
A-5	Wall Sections
S100	Structural Notes
S200	Foundation and Ceiling Framing Plan
S201	Roof Framing Plans
S300	Structural Details
S400	Structural Details
S401	Structural Details
M0.1	Notes, Legends, & Symbols
M1	HVAC Floor Plan
M2	Details
E0.1	Legend & General Notes
E0.2	Notes, Schedules, & Abbreviations
E1	Electrical Pavilion Plan
P0.1	Notes, Legends, & Symbols
P1.1	S, W & V Floor Plan
P1.2	Water Floor Plan
P2	Details
P3	Riser Diagrams

B. THE SPECIFICATIONS ARE LISTED AS FOLLOWS:

Section No.	Title
See Table of Contents	

END OF SPECIFICATIONS 002213

SECTION 011000- SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work Restrictions.
4. Specification and drawing conventions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Southside Park- Phase 1 Playground Area Improvements

1. Project Location: Southside Park, City of Beaufort

B. Owner:

1. Owner's Representative: Linda Roper, 1911 Boundary Street

C. Architect: P.D.G. Architects, PO Box 5010, Hilton Head Island, SC 29938, 843-785-5171.

D. Contractor: To Be Determined.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The scope of work consists of the construction of a new open-air events pavilion, a 2-5 year old playground area (equipment & safety surfacing by others), 5-12 year old playground area (equipment & safety surfacing by others), pervious parking, pedestrian paths, stormwater management, landscaping, irrigation, site lighting and associated utilities. The open-air pavilion includes a men’s and women’s restroom and a utility storage closet. Construction will be slab on grade with CMU walls, heavy timber columns and cement board finishes. The roof sits on wood trusses with a standing seam metal roof. The bathrooms and storage will be dry flood proofed for the first 2’-0”. Coordination with the City’s Wi-Fi provider, security camera provider, playground equipment & safety surface installer, and the utility companies shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be coordinated and constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than four days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building is not permitted.

1.5 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight**,** and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Lump-Sum Arborist Allowance: Include the sum of $7,500.00 for arborist support as directed by the owner for tree trimming, root cutting and fertilizing.

1. This allowance includes material, receiving, handling, and installation costs, and Contractor overhead and profit.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 "Schedule of Unit Prices" Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Bid Price shall constitute full compensation for performing each item of work including providing the products, all activities and incidentals required for the installation and completion of each item in accordance with the Contract Drawings, Specifications, and requirements. These terms, as they relate to City's payment obligations, are subject to the City of Beaufort General Conditions.

B. In addition to those items indicated and identified as a separate Bid Item to be measured and paid for as an individual and independent item of work, the Bid Price for each item shall be full compensation for the following activities: Project Management and Coordination, Scheduling, Meetings, Documentation, Record Keeping and Reporting, Furnishing and installing all materials and equipment, including excavation, hauling, spoiling of native soils onsite, offsite disposal of surplus excavation or material, backfill, compaction, proof-rolling, material testing, landfill tipping fees, erosion control, dust control, all necessary shoring, bracing, supports and protective devices, bracing of existing or new utilities and storm pipes in trench excavations, dewatering and associated measurement, soils and media management, handling water flows, protection of or removing and replacing base and pavement, pervious and impervious paving, property corners, signs, fences, landscaping, lawns, trees, shrubs, ground cover, protection of above and below ground utility lines and appurtenances, temporary utility services (water, electrical, sewer, etc.) needed for construction, traffic control, any needed street or lane closure permits, provisions needed for any hold points and witnessing of work by the Owner or Engineer, development of health and safety plan(s), project incidentals as defined in the Project Requirements, compliance with all permit requirements, coordination with utility agencies for utility relocations and other project requirements, governmental agencies, the Owner, and the Owner's consultants, maintenance of drives and streets, site clean-up, and addressing and completing punch list items, and completion of final close-out processes incidental to the work specified in the Contract Documents.

3.2 REJECTED, EXCESS, AND WASTED MATERIAL

A. The following quantities will not be included for payment:
   1. Quantities of material wasted or disposed of in a manner not called for under the Contract Documents or as a consequence of the construction method used to perform the work.
   2. Rejected loads of material, including material rejected after it has been placed by reasons of the failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of the Contract.
   3. Material not unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Material not incorporated into the final Work.
   5. Material remaining on hand after completion of the Work.

3.3 PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Basis
   1. Section 000103 – Bid Form identifies and indicates units of measurement for unit price items of Work. Payment for such items shall be made by multiplying unit quantities of each item of Work by the unit price bid for the item of work satisfactorily completed, accepted by the Owner, and not otherwise included with work covered under a separate bid item.

B. Lump Sum Basis
   1. Section 000103 – Bid Form identifies and indicates those items of Work which are measured on a lump sum (LS) basis. Unless otherwise indicated, requests for payment for lump sum items shall be prepared by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner upon demonstration of such request being in accordance with an approved and accepted schedule of values providing a well-balanced and detailed apportionment of the lump sum price for the item of work satisfactorily completed, accepted by the Owner, and not otherwise included with work covered under separate bid item.

3.4 QUANTITIES

A. Estimated Quantities
   1. All estimated quantities stipulated in the Bid Form or other Contract Documents are approximate and are to be used only (a) as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the Work and (b) for the purpose of comparing the Bids submitted for the Work. The actual amounts of work done, and materials furnished under unit price items may differ from the estimated quantities. The basis of payment for work and materials will be the actual amount of work done and materials furnished as approved by the Owner. Contractor agrees that it will make no claim for damages, anticipated profits, or otherwise on account of any difference between the amounts of work actually performed and materials actually furnished and the estimated amounts therefor.

B. Excavation and Trenching
   1. Except where otherwise specified, the unit or lump sum price bid for each item of Work which involves excavation or trenching shall include all costs for such Work. No separate payment shall be made for excavation or trenching. All trenching shall be unclassified as to materials which may be encountered, and trenches shall be unclassified as to depth. All excavation work required for structures shall be unclassified as to materials which may be encountered; such excavation work shall be considered to be a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and the cost of such excavation shall be included in the unit price or lump sum bid for the structures.
   2. All excavation work required for structures, not otherwise paid for as trenching, shall be considered to be a subsidiary obligation of Contractor and the cost of such excavation shall be included in the prices bid for the structures.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit one electronic copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use: The General Contractors standard form.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors,that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within ten (10) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fourteen (10) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fourteen (14) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

C. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

1. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
2. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
3. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
4. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
5. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
6. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect shall issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a work Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting all required data for final payment and close of the project.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow fourteen (14) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow fourteen (14) days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately **6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm)** on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of subcontractor.
    f. Name of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    m. Other necessary identification.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Action Submittals: Submit four paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
2. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
3. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    a. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

a. Four paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data**,**

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

   a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
   b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project record sample.

1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
a. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design.

1. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
a. Number of Copies: Three paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

V. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads.

Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

E. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

F. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

G. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.

1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
2. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.

2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**,** and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of

substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner**,** as indicated in Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:

B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections**,** and in Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute

AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	Architectural Precast Association
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA EWS	APA - The Engineered Wood Association; Engineered Wood Systems (See APA - The Engineered Wood Association)
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association

	(Now WCMA)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association)
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	BICSI, Inc.
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
BWF	Badminton World Federation (Formerly: IBF - International Badminton Federation)
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association

CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services)
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association)
ETL SEMCO	Intertek ETL SEMCO (Formerly: ITS - Intertek Testing Service NA)
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FM Global)
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association

GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Part of GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation (Now BWF)
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
ISO	International Organization for Standardization Available from ANSI

ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek Testing Service NA (Now ETL SEMCO)
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lighting Protection Institute
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MH	Material Handling-(Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute

NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Now ITS)
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute

PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
SAE	SAE International
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institutie
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)

SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. (Now TCNA)
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council- (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
ICC	International Code Council
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOE	Department of Energy
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
GSA	General Services Administration
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

D. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 8 feet (2.4 m) high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).

F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Coffee machine and supplies.

5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.

3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

H. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

I. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

J. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

K. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

L. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
b. Provide one telephone line for Owner's use.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

M. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed

areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

F. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

G. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

H. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

I. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

J. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

K. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

L. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

M. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and requirements indicated on Drawings.

1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.

N. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

O. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.

D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape or the average of the smallest and largest diameters at a height 6 inches above the ground for trees up to and including 4-inch size at this height and as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.

B. Caliper (DBH): Diameter breast height; diameter of a trunk as measured by a diameter tape or the average of the smallest and largest diameters at a height 54 inches above the ground line for trees with caliper of 8 inches or greater as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground.

C. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Tree-service firm's personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Arborist's responsibilities.
c. Quality-control program.
d. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of protection zones.
e. Trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
f. Field quality control.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, showing relation of equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.
2. Detail fabrication and assembly of protection-zone fencing and signage.
3. Indicate extent of trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For arborist and tree service firm.

B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.

C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

E. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Arborist Qualifications: Licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that

required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work without damaging trees and plantings. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement of protection zone fencing and signage, the arborists and tree-service firm's responsibilities, instructions given to workers on the use and care of protection zones, and enforcement of requirements for protection zones.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Backfill Soil: Planting soil of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Mixture: Well-blended mix of two parts stockpiled soil to one part planting soil.

B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Ground or shredded bark.
2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
3. Color: Natural.

C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting one of the following requirements: Previously used materials may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: Polymer-coated steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2-inch opening, 0.148-inch- diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts, and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts; with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails and 0.177-inch- diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.

    a. Height: 36 inches.
    b. Polymer-Coating Color: Dark green.

2. Plywood Protection-Zone Fencing: Plywood framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with 4-by-4-inch preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 96 inchesapart.

    a. Height: 36 inches.

3. Gates: Single- swing access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones; leaf width 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Flag each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.

B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.

1. Apply 3-inch minimum thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.

1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F 567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
3. Access Gates: Install where indicated; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly; free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect. Install one sign spaced approximately every 50 feet on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than four signs with each facing a different direction.

C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.

C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.

D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as shown on Drawings. and as follows:

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut Ends: Coat cut ends of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues and that is acceptable to arborist.
3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots 12 inches outside of the protection zone by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.

1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1) and as indicated on Drawings.

    a. Type of Pruning: Cleaning raising reducing and thinning where indicated.

b. Specialty Pruning: Structural restoration and utility where indicated.

B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and acceptable to Architect, do not cut tree leaders.

C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

E. Provide subsequent maintenance pruning during Contract period as recommended by arborist.

F. Chip removed branches and stockpile in areas approved by Architect dispose of off-site Insert requirement.

3.7 REGRADING

A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.

1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Small Trees: Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.
2. Large Trees: Provide new tree(s) of caliper size for each tree being replaced as indicated.

    a. Species: As selected by Architect.

C. Excess Mulch: Rake mulched area within protection zones, being careful not to injure roots. Rake to loosen and remove mulch that exceeds a 2-inch uniform thickness to remain.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 017310 - CUTTING & PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

2. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

B. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01731

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from

landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling of materials if possible., including the following:

1. Demolition Waste:
   a. Concrete.

2. Construction Waste:

   a. Masonry.
   b. Lumber.
   c. Wood sheet materials.
   d. Wood trim.
   e. Metals.
   f. Roofing.
   g. Insulation.
   h. Carpet and pad.
   i. Gypsum board.
   j. Piping.
   k. Electrical conduit.
   l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:

      1) Paper.
      2) Cardboard.
      3) Boxes.
      4) Plastic sheet and film.
      5) Polystyrene packaging.
      6) Wood crates.
      7) Plastic pails.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons (tonnes).
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

    a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
2. Divisions 02 through 31 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion including Contractors punch list of items remaining to be completed or repaired. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list). The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, and the Contractors Final Punch List the Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual or equal electronic folder.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

END OF SECTION 017700

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or store.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

C. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people.

   1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
   2. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site **and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.**

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Face brick.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Reinforcing steel.
5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths (f'_m) at 28 days.

B. Determine net-area compressive strength (f'_m) of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Accessories embedded in masonry.

D. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

E. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.
2. Include test reports, per ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

F. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Exterior Wall Mockup: Prior to starting exterior wall construction, build exterior wall mockup as directed by Architect. Mockup will verify selections made under sample Submittals and demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Locate mockup in the location as directed by Architect.
2. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown in the documents, including masonry veneer face with CMU backup and accessories. Include each type and color of exposed unit masonry.
3. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
8. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver pre-blended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store pre-blended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi.
2. Density Classification: Lightweight, unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Provide lightweight units free of organic impurities that will cause rusting, staining and pop outs, and free of combustible matter. The use of coal cinder aggregate/bottom ash, or similar waste products will not be allowed.
    b. For lightweight units, use expanded shale, clay or slate aggregate, produced by the rotary kiln process, conforming to ASTM C 331 and graded to ensure constant texture.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

2.3 BRICK

A. Face Brick: ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

1. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 20 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
2. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
3. Size (Modular): 3 -5/8 inches thick by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: “Mosstown Georgia Classic” by Cherokee Brick Company, 800.277.2745; Cherokeebrick.com.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Colored Mortar Cement:

1) Cemex.
2) Lafarge North America Inc.
3) Holcim, Inc.

2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected by architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

H. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units where indicated.
5. Shall meet the Seismic Performing Requirements for seismic design Category "D" per ACI 530 latest addition.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus 2 side rods at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS, GENERAL

A. General: Provide ties and anchors, specified in subsequent articles, made from materials that comply with this Article, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, commercial-quality, steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process on continuous lines before fabrication.

D. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 366/A 366M cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153.

E. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.

B. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.

C. Adhesives, Primers, and Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by the flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned. Masonry cleaners must be **approved in writing** by both the brick and mortar manufacturers prior to cleaning.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide appropriate products by one of the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. ProSoCo., Inc.
c. EaCo Chem, Inc.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade, in contact with earth, and where indicated, use Type M.
2. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls; use Type S.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 5 of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.
3. All reinforced cells shall be filled with 3,000 psi grout, at a minimum.
4. All lintels shall be filled with 3,000 psi grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

D. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.

2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by using prefabricated shapes.

D. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.8 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing in masonry obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

F. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.11 REPAIRING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wood blocking**,** cants, and nailers.
   2. Wood furring and grounds.
   3. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

   1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
   2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2**,** except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).

   1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C27 (plywood).
1. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.
6. Utility shelving.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with **15** percent maximum moisture content and **any of** the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. **3** grade; SPIB.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

C. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 061063 - EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior rough carpentry, including treated lumber swing trellis and signs.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 129300 "Site Furnishings" for swing trellis hanging bench.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products.

1. For preservative-treated wood products, include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

B. Material Certificates:

1. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

C. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.

D. Evaluation Reports: For the following:

1. Preservative-treated wood products.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Wood Poles or Framing in Contact with Salt or Brackish Water: UC5C Marine Use Southern Waters.
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Extent of Treatment: Treat blocking, nailers and other exterior rough carpentry by pressure process.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.

B. Exposed Lumber: Provide material hand selected for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

C. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 1 grade, Southern pine; SPIB, S4S, treated for ground contact.

D. Dimension Trellis Lumber: No. 1 grade, Southern pine; SPIB; S4S, sized as indicated on plans.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Use stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Nails: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Stainless-Steel Bolts: ASTM F 593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless-steel, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
3. KC Metals Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Prime lumber to be painted, including all faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set exterior rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit exterior rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron (SBX) for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

H. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

I. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Countersink fasteners and plug with wood plugs.

J. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

K. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

L. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

M. Set to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

N. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

O. Install horizontal members with crown up (bark side down).

P. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

Q. Field Painting: Priming and painting of wood is specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 061063

SECTION 074113- METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Factory-formed and field-assembled, concealed-fastener**,** batten-seam metal roof panels.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift resistance class indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind loads to conform to 2021 IBC.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal roof panel and accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Not required.

C. Coordination Drawings: Not required.

D. Samples: For each exposed finish.

E. Material certificates.

F. Field quality-control inspection reports.

G. Product test reports including S.R.I. for each color selected.

H. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include fabricating and installing metal roof panel assemblies and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275); structural quality.
3. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
4. Exposed Finishes: Kynar 500
    1) Salt-Spray Resistance: 2000 hours.

5. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

B. Panel Sealants:

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. TYPAR surround VR underlayment or equal.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength stainless-steel screws.

B. Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.4 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Concealed-Fastener, Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Factory-formed, designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in seam covers. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Pac Clad. Tight Lock Plus Panels or equal.

2. Profile: 16” standing seam.
3. Material: Metallic-coated steel sheet, 24 GA.

   a. Exterior Finish: Kynar 500.
   b. Color: To be selected from manufacturer’s full range of standard colors.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
2. Clips: Minimum 0.0625-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, stainless-steel panel clips designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
3. Cleats: Mechanically seamed cleats formed from minimum 0.0250-inch- (0.64-mm-) thick, stainless-steel or nylon-coated aluminum sheet.
4. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure

strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

5. Standing seam along drip edge to be closed off before sealing to conceal last clip. SECTION 05500 METAL FABRICATIONS

B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.0179-inch- (0.45-mm-) thick, metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Where indicated, fabricate metal roof panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

E. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.2 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cutting of metal roof panels by torch is not permitted.

2. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
3. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake edges, rake walls and each side of ridge and hip caps.
4. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
5. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal roof panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Coat back side of aluminum roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies.

1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
3. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07411

SECTION 074646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fiber-cement siding.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For fiber-cement siding including related accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research/evaluation reports.

D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 30 year warranty against manufactured defects in fiber cement boards and 15 years warranty against manufactured defects in board finish from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
b. Nichiha USA, Inc.

B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/16 inch (8 mm).

D. Vertical Pattern: 48-inch- (1200-mm-) wide sheets with smooth texture 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

E. Panel Texture: 48-inch- (1200-mm-) wide sheets with smooth texture.

F. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

B. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: High-performance organic finish.

C. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) into substrate.
2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm), or three screw-threads, into substrate.
3. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Install fasteners no more than [**24 inches (600 mm)**] o.c.

B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed flashings and counterflashing.
2. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia, fascia trim, apron flashing approximately 6 feet (1.83 m) long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Extruded: 0.040, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required. Material for wall copings.

1. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing to both sides, forming a composite aluminum sheet with reflective luster.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).

B. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum, rosin sized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:
1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof-Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap**.** Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 10-foot- (3-m-) long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: [**0.050 inch (1.27 mm)**] thick.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.019 inch (0.48 mm)**] thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 10-foot- (3-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and[**drill elongated holes for fasteners on**] interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: [**0.050 inch (1.27 mm)**] thick.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.025 inch (0.64 mm)**] thick.

C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: [**0.040 inch (1.02 mm)**] thick.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.019 inch (0.48 mm)**] thick.

D. Counterflashing[**and Flashing Receivers**]: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch (0.81 mm)**] > thick.
2. Stainless Steel: [**0.019 inch (0.48 mm)**] thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement so that completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Coat back side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood blocking not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws and metal studs not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance

E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder **aluminum** sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements**,** sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.
2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with sealant.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb**,** and similar flashings to **extend 4 inches (100 mm)** minimum beyond wall openings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard wrap hollow metal frames with a 2 inch face.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.

3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
5. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
6. Habersham Metal Products Company.
7. Kewanee Corporation (The).
8. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
9. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
10. Windsor Republic Doors.
11.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS, Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS, Type B.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum **G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180)** metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Level 4 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet metallic-coated sheet is to be used.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet.

4. Frames for Borrowed Lights: Same as adjacent door frame.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

B. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, same material as frames.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- (6.4-mm-thick by 25.4-mm-) wide steel.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
   1) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
   2) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
   3) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
   4) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers.

   a. Single-Door Frames: Three door silencers.
   b. Double-Door Frames: Two door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

D. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: ANSI/SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
4. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
5. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

B. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100- DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each exposed finish.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
b. Content: Include the following information:

1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating and material of each door and frame.
2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.
3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.

2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. To be coordinated with Owner’s Representative.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

D. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to incorporate keying decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
   a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - RODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Door Hardware Sets: As determined by the Certified Hardware Consultant. All door hardware finish shall be a selected by the architect and owner’s rep.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

A. Template Requirements: Except for hinges to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

B. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
2. Interior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.

C. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging exterior doors and outswinging corridor doors with locks.

D. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
3. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors frames and wood screws for wood doors]. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 HINGES

A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
2. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BI).
3. Cal-Royal Products, Inc. (CRP).
4. Hager Companies (HAG).
5. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
6. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22 N).

B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

C. Lock Trim:

1. Levers: Lever design shall be determined by a submittal of options based on selected manufacturer.
2. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.

D. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors.

E. Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

F. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch bolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:
1. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13.

B. Mortise Locks: Stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; BHMA A156.13**, Grade 1** Series 1000.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co. (ARM).
   b. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (ARW).
   c. Cal-Royal Products, Inc. (CRP).
   d. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (CR).
   e. Folger Adam Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (FAS).
   f. Marks USA (MKS).
   g. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
   h. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (SCH).
   i. Yale Commercial Locks and Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (YAL).
   j. Hager Companies (HAG).
   k. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
   l. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
   m. Trimco (TBM).

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

A. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3**,** Grade 1.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22 N).

C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

E. Fire Exit Devices: Devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.

F. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

1. Operation: Rigid.

G. Outside Trim: Pull with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Match design for locksets and latchsets, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5**,** Grade 1.

B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:

C. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; with interchangeable cores.

D. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
1. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

E. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locks and latches.

2.8 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference into grand master key system.

1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.

2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide three cylinder change keys and five master keys.

2.9 CLOSERS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

1. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
2. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with all requirements of ADA ANSI 117.1 Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open door to minimum required width.

C. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

D. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4**,** Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (ARW).
b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (CR).
c. DORMA Architectural Hardware; Member of The DORMA Group North America (DAH).
d. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
e. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (NDC).
f. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (RIX).
g. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
h. Yale Commercial Locks and Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (YAL).

2.10 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Size: 2 inches (51 mm) less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than door width on pull side, by height specified in door hardware sets.

B. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; beveled top and 2 sides; fabricated from the following material:

1. Material: 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.

2.11 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16**,** Grade 1.

1. Provide floor or wall stops for doors where they are most appropriate. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

B. Silencers for Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

2.12 DOOR GASKETING

A. Standard: BHMA A156.22.

B. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.

C. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

D. Gasketing Materials: ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.

2.13 THRESHOLDS

A. Standard: BHMA A156.21.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** high.

C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with ADA ANSI 117.1. Maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

2.14 FABRICATION

A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.

B. Fasteners: Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 for fasteners of door hardware in fire-rated applications.

C. Finishes: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Steel Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series. Drill and tap frames for surface-applied hardware according to ANSI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

D. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of sealant."

F. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
   1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 099113 EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
   1. Wood.
   2. Cement Board

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.

C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

   1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
   2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Paints in subsequent articles are specified by reference to MPI paint categories. Retaining requirements for VOC content or Environmental Performance Rating (EPR) further limits product selection.

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Alkali-Resistant Primer: MPI #3.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system indicated.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.

1. VOC Content: E Range.

B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

C. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

2.4 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Exterior Latex Wood Primer: MPI #6.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

B. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI #5.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.5 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

A. Exterior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #11 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   1. Wood: 15 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

   1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

C. All wood siding and fascia materials shall be back primed before installation.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

F. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System: MPI EXT 5.3A.

a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

2. Latex Over Water-Based Primer System: MPI EXT 5.3H.

a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

3. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.3B.

a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss.

B. Dressed Lumber Substrates: Including architectural woodwork.

1. Latex System: MPI EXT 6.3L.

a. Prime Coat: Exterior latex wood primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

C. Wood Panel Substrates: Including plywood siding , fascia, and soffits

1. Latex System: MPI EXT 6.4K.

a. Prime Coat: Exterior latex wood primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

2. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI EXT 6.4G.

a. Prime Coat: Exterior alkyd wood primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

D. Dimension Lumber Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces: Including board siding, fencing and trellises.

1. Latex System: MPI EXT 6.2M.

a. Prime Coat: Exterior latex wood primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

2. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI EXT 6.2A.

a. Prime Coat: Exterior alkyd wood primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

3. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 6.2C.

a. Prime Coat: Exterior alkyd wood primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss.

END OF SECTION 09911

SECTION 101200 – OUTDOOR DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Enclosed Exterior Locking Door Display Case- Wall Mount

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 “Unit Masonry” for adjacent block wall.
2. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry" for adjacent wood components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for bulletin boards.

B. Shop Drawings: For bulletin boards. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show location of seams and joints in visual display surfaces.
2. Include sections of mounting and proposed typical trim members utilizing mounting methods to deter vandalism.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated.

1. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile.

D. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces, operating hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install display board until mounting location space is complete and dry and work above ceilings is complete.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings for enclosed display board by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum case construction with rubber gaskets inside perimeter of door cavity.
   1. Color: Satin Silver

B. Clear 1/8” thick tempered glass front.

C. Cork Backer: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil and resin binders, mixed and calendared onto backing. Finish and integral color throughout.
   1. Color: Blueberry

D. Fasteners: Per manufacturer’s recommendations. Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view. Finish color to match case.

E. Clear silicone sealant for wall openings, backside of cabinet and any other penetrations to cabinet or wall.

2.2 OUTDOOR DISPLAY BOARD

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Model SCBB-WPlus-1931 Extreme Weatherplus Outdoor Enclosed Bulletin Board with Single Locking Door Swing Case and tempered glass front by Displays4sale**. Displays4sale.com, 800.289.1539 or comparable products by one of the following:

   1. Nonilluminated Outdoor Bulletin Boards:

      a. ADP Lemco, Inc.
      b. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
      c. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
      d. Marsh Industries, Inc.; Visual Products Group.
      e. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
      f. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
      g. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.

B. Exterior Display Board: Surface mounted aluminum-framed units of weather-resistant construction; with vents to dissipate trapped moisture, weather-resistant tackboard panel, and gasketed hinged doors.

C. Aluminum-Framed Cabinet: Extruded aluminum; with clear anodic finish and piano hinged top.
   1. Interior Size: 20 ¼” x 32 ¾”
   2. Viewable Area: 18 ¾” x 31”
   3. Overall Size (Landscape): 36” x 24”
   4. Overall bulletin board display case depth: 3 1/8”
   5. Interior useable display case depth: 1 5/8”

D. Clear Hinged Door- Single piano hinge with clear 1/8” thick tempered glass front; set in frame matching specified cabinet material and finish. Equip locking door with full-length continuous hinge and cylinder lock with two keys.

E. Dimensions: See cabinet dimensions above, for Owner approval.

F. Mounting Location & Height: As indicated on Drawings, to be field adjusted by Owner.

G. Mounting: Surface mounted utilizing manufacturer recommended mounting methods to deter vandalism.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate enclosed display board to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.

B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing to produce flat surfaces, free of oil-canning, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.

C. Fabricate cabinet and door frame with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine mounting walls and partitions for proper backing for bulletin board. Ensure that blocking has been installed for support of bulletin boards.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install unit in location and at mounting heights approved by Owner. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Display Board: Attach units to wall surfaces with concealed clips, hangers, or grounds.

C. Apply clear silicone sealant around the perimeter backside of case and around any penetrations drilled directly into the metal cabinet during installation.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 101200

SECTION 101400- SIGNAGE

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Dimensional characters.
   2. Panel signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for signs.

   1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
   2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements**,** including tactile characters and braille, and layout for each sign.

C. Samples: For each sign type and for each color and texture required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
   2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.

3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
4. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
5. APCO Graphics, Inc.
6. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
7. Best Sign Systems Inc.
8. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
9. Fossil Industries, Inc.
10. Gemini Incorporated.
11. Grimco, Inc.
12. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
13. InPro Corporation
14. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
15. Mills Manufacturing Company.
16. Mohawk Sign Systems.
17. Nelson-Harkins Industries.

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
1. Laminated, Etched Photopolymer: Raised graphics with Braille 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and laminated to acrylic back.
2. Edge Condition: Bullnose.
3. Corner Condition: Rounded.
4. Mounting: Unframed.
    a. Wall mounted.
    b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door. Comply with ADA and ANSI A 117.7.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 101426 – EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Exterior signs.
   2. Exterior sign panels.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry" for wood posts for signs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide post and panel signs capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and wind loads and stresses in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide post and panel signs that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated including proposed mounting.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for post and panel signage.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, colors and layout for each sign at least half size and full-size details of graphics.
      a. Include full-size templates for cutout characters and graphic symbols.
   3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   4. Architect must approve shop drawings prior to manufacture of signs.

C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
   1. Panels: For finish and color, on 6-inch- long section.
   2. Accessories: Manufacturer's full-size unit.

D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

F. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
   1. Installer shall be capable of providing component replacements within 10 working days of receipt of order.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source and from a single manufacturer.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit installation of signs to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Architect to approve all sign locations prior to final installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for post and panel signage. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages and other items that are to be embedded in concrete.

B. All grading and sitework in the immediate area to be completed prior to installation.

C. Architect to approve sign location prior to permanent installation.

D. Coordinate with other disciplines to avoid impacting construction schedule or previously completed construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of post and panel signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
      b. Deterioration of graphic image colors.
      c. Distortion, warping or cupping.
   2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS

A. Sign Message Panels: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.
   1. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods to produce message panels with closely fitting joints. Align edges and surfaces with one another in the relationship indicated.
   2. Increase thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners or backing materials as needed to produce surfaces without distortion, buckles, warp, or other surface deformations.
   3. Conceal joints and seams to produce smooth, flush, exposed surfaces with invisible fastening after final finishing.

B. Park Entry Column Signs, Main ID Sign, Pavilion Address Sign, Playground Rules Sign and Gate Exit Sign:
   1. Posts: Wood posts as indicated on drawings and as specified in Section 061063.
   2. Backup Panel: Routed HDU sign panel backer. Finish all exposed edges to a smooth finish.
   3. Entry Column Sign Panels: Provide routed HDU sign panels with City logo. Logo to be provided in digital format for manufacturer's use.
   4. Colors: As indicated on Drawings or as selected by Architect.
   5. All sign copy shall be submitted for Owner approval prior to fabrication.

2.2 POSTS

A. General: Fabricate posts to lengths required for mounting method indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Paints and Coatings for Sign Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

B. Prime and paint all exposed wood with two coats paint. Architect to approve colors from manufacturer's standard range of colors. Basis of Design colors:
   1. Sign copy: Sherwin Williams SW7006- Extra White
   2. Posts and Panels: Sherwin Williams SW188- Shade-Grown

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
   1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
   2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide post and sign panels of configurations indicated.
   1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.

2. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Coordinate installation with other adjacent work. Repair or replace any damaged work at no cost to Owner.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Any unsatisfactory signs shall be removed and/or replaced at no cost to Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Excavation: Excavate for sign foundation to match surrounding elevations and dimensions indicated. Reconstruct subgrade that is not firm, undisturbed, or compacted soil, or that is damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities by excavating a further 12 inches, backfilling with satisfactory soil, and compacting to original subgrade elevation.

B. Set anchor bolts and other embedded items required for installation of signs. Use templates furnished by suppliers of items to be attached.
   1. Protect portion of posts above ground from concrete splatter.

C. Locate signs and accessories where indicated on Drawings, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
   2. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.

D. Architect to approve final sign locations prior to permanent installation.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101426

SECTION 102113 TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Stainless Steel Doors and Hardware

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 Stainless Steel Doors

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Columbia Partition Corporation.
2. Global Steel Products Corp.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced, Floor anchored.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung, Floor anchored.

D. Door, Panel and Pilaster Construction: Doors and panels shall be 1", constructed of two sheets of 22-gauge, stretcher-leveled quality stainless steel formed and bonded under pressure with a non-toxic adhesive to a resin-impregnated, sound-deadening full- face honeycomb core. Pilasters shall be 1 ¼", constructed of two sheets of 22-gauge stainless steel, formed and bonded under pressure with a non-toxic adhesive to a full resin-impregnated, sound deadening full-face honeycomb core.

E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Fabricated from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.

F. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design stainless steel

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

C. Urinal-Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.

D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

B. Clearances: Maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) between pilasters and panels; 1 inch (25 mm) between panels and walls.

C. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Custodial accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

C. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser & Sanitary Napkin Dispenser:
1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick B-2888
2. Description: Single-roll dispenser with shelf.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.

4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser:
1. Basis of Design Product Bobrick B-2620
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.

D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser
1. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
2. Mounting: Deck mounted on vanity
3. Capacity: 32 oz. (mL).
4. Materials: Dispenser Arm shall be 5inches long (stainless steel satin finish. Soap container shall be plastic.

E. Grab Bar:
1. Basis of Design Bobrick B 5806 Series
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Baby Changing Station
1. Basis of Design Koala Karee KB200
2. Mounting: Wall, surface mount
3. Material & Finish: Submit for Approval.

G. Mirror:
1. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-2908
2. Mounting: Wall, surface mount.
3. Material and Finish: Tempered glass

2.2 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.

5. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
6. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Mop and Broom Holder:
1. Description: Unit with holders.
2. Length: 36 inches (914 mm).
3. Mop/Broom Holders: Six spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of four keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars shall have a steel plate secured directly to the studwork for the attachment of the mounting points.

C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 107119.16 – REMOVABLE ALUMINUM FLOOD BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPITON AND NOTES

A. Work Included:

1. Provide flood barrier(s) factory assembled with frame(s) and hardware in accordance with the contract documents.

2. All Barrier heights shall be finished to 12” min. above Base Flood Elevation (BFE) unless otherwise stated by the Architect or Engineer of Record (EOR)

3. BFE and Building Sub Elevations shall be furnished to Barrier Manufacturer bythe Architect or Engineer of Record.

B. The structural design of these Removable Flood Panels is generic and has been designed for hydrostatic hydrodynamic and impact debris flood loads with water pressures corresponding to maximum water height and flow speed of 5 ft. /sec. up to ft. /sec. in order to certify minimum required flood elevation to top of Flood Panels. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

C. It shall be determined, on a job by job basis, the required Panel height and flow speed for the design of Removable Flood Panels, based on FEMA's criteria (See Note #3) as well as per ASCE 24â€• 14 Standard. Installation and construction of these Flood Panels for use within flood hazard areas shall be in accordance with the American Society of Civil Engineers Flood Resistant Design and Construction Standard SEI/ASCE 24-14.

D. o Design criteria is for Type 2 Closures in chapter 7, section 70 1.1.2 of the Army Corp of Engineers, EP 1165-2-314 12/1195 and based on the 2018 Edition of the International Building Code, the corresponding provisions of ASCE 24-14, FEMA flood proofing non-residential structures manual FEMA 102, FEMA P-936 and FEMA Technical Bulletin 3-93.Design flood loads have been determined in accordance with ASCE 7-16. Design wind loads have been determined in accordance with ASCE 7-16 for 180 mph Basic Wind Speed for category 2 building. This flood barrier design criteria is for buildings in an "A" or "AE" flood zone and is not to be used in a Coastal "A" zone or high velocity "V" zone.

E. Flood barriers shall not be installed within areas where ice flows or ice jams occur.

F. Flood barrier design have tested by an independent testing lab for water infiltration in accordance with FEMA 102 manual for flood proofing of non-residential structures, specifications Section 8, Page 70. Type 2 Flood closures or barriers are permitted allowable seepage rates. Seepage amounts will vary with building conditions encountered. ASCE 24-14 chapter 6 states "sump pumps shall be provided to remove water accumulated due to any passage of vapor and seepage of water during the flooding event." Owner acknowledges and is responsible for all drains, piping and sump pumps required to meet ASCE 24-14 requirements

to offset water build up behind the barrier system. These materials and equipment are not provided by Architecture Metals Ltd. or Flood Panel LLC.

G. Flood Panel manufacturer to install and use gaskets and approved sealants following all the recommendations and specifications of the manufacturers respectively.

H. Owner, General contractor or installer to verify all dimensions, wall and floor conditions at site before proceeding with the work, and shall notify this engineer if any discrepancy is found that would alter the structural design of these Flood Panels.

I. Existing slabs and walls adjacent to opening where Flood Panel is to be installed shall be given a surface treatment by means of water proof sealer before flood Panel is installed. Surface must be smooth, square, plumb and level.

J. Existing slabs and walls adjacent to openings where Flood Panels are to be installed shall be structurally designed by engineer of record, to sustain the same hydrostatic, hydrodynamic and impact pressures that correspond to maximum water elevation above finished floor at top of Panel , based on criteria mentioned on Note #3.

K. Drop-in anchors embedded into concrete for removable support installation shall be covered with a cap or similar device to protect their inside hold from dust, so that machine screws can easily be installed at time of flood warning. Concrete anchors by others.

L. Separation of Panel to window/door shall be measured from back of Panel to window/door including any knob, handle, or protruding device, and shall be 2" minimum.

M. All aluminum extrusions to be 6063-T6 alloy, and 6005-T5 alloy.

N. All sheet metal screws shall be as manufactured by ITW/Buildex "TEK Screws", and to be made of non-corrosive material.

O. All bolts to be galvanized steel ASTM A-307 designation or 304 Series Stainless Steel.

P. All gaskets installed shall be neoprene per drawings.

Q. All welding to conform to the American Welding Society AWS D1.2/d1.4m 2017 Regulations. Use certified welders. Use ER-5356 Electrodes for aluminum a E70 for steel.

R. The engineer, Architecture Metals Ltd. or Flood Panel LLC. is not responsible for construction safety at site which is the owner, general contractor or installer's responsibility. Flood Panel Manufacturer to be responsible for providing the tenant with shop drawings and proper instructions for the installation of these Flood Panels.

S. Surfaces against which the sealing gasket presses must be built "paper-smooth" to prevent excessive water extrusion, beyond that allowed by requirements. All surfaces must be plumb, square and level.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. Comply with the provisions of (as applicable).

1. AWS Structural Welding Code D1.2/D1.4M 2017 Reg.

2. ASTM A36, A240,

3. ASCE 7-16, ASCE 24-14, SEI/ASCE 24-14

4. FBC Chapter 20, Section 2003.8.4.

5. QA program that is registered to ISO 9001·2000

6. 2018 Edition of the International Building Code

7. FEMA 3-93, FEMA 102, FEMA P-936

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Calculations and signed and sealed drawings:

1. If required: Submit calculations, approved by a qualified engineer, to verify the barrier's ability to withstand the design pressure loading, based on current building code and specified load combinations. Signed and sealed drawings and calculation set available upon request.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings for flood barriers including dimensioned plans and elevations, sections, connections and anchorage.

C. Manufacturers Data:

1. Submit installation and maintenance instructions for flood barriers.

D. Warranties

1. Provide manufacturer’s warranty and warranty qualification stating that flood barriers for above project will be free from defects and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion.

2. Flood Certificate, signed final inspection by Architect or EOR of installed flood barriers and final installation pictures of each opening is required by Flood Panel LLC to issue a warranty.

E. Flood Certificate

1. Responsibility for filing the building FEMA "Flood Proofing Certificate" is the responsibility of the owner's architect and/or engineer and not of Architecture Metals Ltd. or Flood Panel LLC.

F. Flood Emergency Operation Plan per FEMA 3-93

1. Responsibility of building owner and design professional

G. Inspection and Maintenance Plan per FEMA 3-93

1. Responsibility of Building Manager.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Experience:

1. The manufacturer of the flood barrier(s) shall present evidence attesting to at least 5 years of successful experience in the design, manufacture, and site implementation of the flood barrier system type specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Flood barriers shall be as manufactured by

Flood Panel LLC

5500 Military Trail

Ste 22-220

Jupiter, Florida 33418

(O) 561-744-2727 Fax 561-744-2755 e-mail: sales@floodpanel.com

2.2 MATERIALS

A. A. Aluminum Flood Log (PP) Panels to be of 6005-T5.

B. Intermediate and End Posts:

1. The majority of the post is to be from grade ST37 (S235 JR) or galvanized steel with the exception of below ground supports which are to be of grade 304 stainless steel or equal.

C. All steel to be primed with one coat Sherwin Williams Kern Flash rust inhibitive, lead free, primer, or equivalent.

D. D. Base Gaskets to be sandwich composite combination low/high compressed set gaskets mechanically retained in the flood logs; 40D medium compression set gaskets retained mechanically in the top of each flood log and low compression gaskets in the jambs and mid-span supports.

2.3 DESIGN

A. A. Loads for the design of the Flood Log Flood Panel System (PP) have been determined assuming that the location of the building where the system is to be installed is outside of High Risk Flood Hazard Areas, Coastal High Hazard Areas, and Coastal A zones, per Dry Flood proofing Limitations on ASCE 24-14, Section 6.2.1.

B. This Flood Log System Flood Panel System (PP) has been designed for the loads and load combinations listed on the ASCE 7-16, Section 2.0 (Combinations of Loads), including the following flood loads according with ASCE 7-16 Section 5.3.3 (Loads During Flooding):
   1. Hydrostatic Loads, caused by water which is either stagnant or moves at velocities less than 8 ft./sec., according with ASCE 24-14, Section 6.2.1 and ASCE 7-16, Sections 5.3.3.2 and C5.3.3.2.
   2. Hydrodynamic Loads: Hydrodynamic loads not considered since flow of water is moving at velocities less than 8ft./sec., according with ASCE 24-14, Section 6.2.1 (Dry Flood proofing Limitations).
   3. 3 Wave Loads: Only Non-breaking wave action is considered since Nonbreaking waves on vertical walls can also be computed as hydrostatic forces, according with FEMA 550-2006, Section 3.4 (Wave Loads) and ASCE 7-16 Section 5.3.3.4 (Wave Loads). Breaking waves and broken waves are proper of other areas where Dry-Flood proofing is not allowed according with ASCE 24-14, Section 6.2.1 (Dry Flood proofing Limitations).
   4. Impact Loads: Not considered since Hydrostatic analysis is performed for flow of water moving at velocities of less than 5 ft/sec.

C. This Flood Log System Flood Panel System (PP) is designed for a maximum wind load pressure of +/- 126 psf, which is the maximum wind load pressure per Structural Drawings.

D. Frame(s) and Intermediate post(s) shall have mounting holes for connecting anchors and bolts. Anchor type, size, and method dependent on load capabilities of structure.

E. The individual Flood log sections shall be 3” deep by 12.25” tall with a top interlocking gasket slot system which includes gaskets and gasket channels between sections and full height in the jamb channels. Multiple logs are to be stacked to meet or exceed the base flood elevation plus additional 12” or 24” for wave action per the job requirements and location. Embed plates may be required at the sill and jambs based on the condition at the opening and the loads imposed on the system. Jamb supports are to be continuous structural steel channels designed specifically for the Flood log system and are to be anchored and sealed to the condition with embeds or mechanical anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install flood barriers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings

B. Building contractor to verify that all surfaces against which the sealing gasket presses must be built "paper-smooth" to prevent excessive water extrusion, beyond that allowed by requirements. All surfaces must be plumb, square and level before installation can begin.

C. All embed plates are to be installed using Dow Corning 995 caulk or equal or waterproof grout at back of support covering full height and width of support and producing squeeze out on all sides to assure proper seal. Sealer by others.

D. Existing slabs, walls and columns adjacent to openings where flood barriers are to be installed shall be waterproofed with a waterproof membrane or a water proof sealer surface treatment prior to the installation of the flood barriers by the contractor.

E. Existing slabs, walls and columns adjacent to openings where flood barriers are to be installed shall be waterproofed with a waterproof membrane or a water proof sealer surface treatment prior to the installation of the flood barriers by the contractor.

F. All fixed mill finish aluminum supports must have a protective barrier between the support and the concrete and any dissimilar metals to prevent corrosion.

G. Install all supports true and plumb without racking or warping.

H. For Flood Panel LLC to warranty the product supplied, the Flood Barrier installer must provide photos of each opening during and following installation. Inspection of each opening is required per the Flood Certificate by the architect or engineer of record to verify installation compliance with the manufacturers shop drawings and installation instructions. Installer can then uninstall the barrier system and the building contractor shall move the barriers to a storage location as directed by the Architect or Owners representative.

3.2 CLEANING, INSPECTION AND STORAGE

A Inspect all barriers for damaged parts.

B. Repair or replace damaged installed products and components.

C. Touch up all damaged surfaces

D. Clean all exposed surfaces and let dry before storing

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Building contractor to move all barriers to designated storage location and shall stack the barriers in a manner that does not damage the gaskets. Position all gaskets away from high traffic areas in the storage area to prevent damage to the gaskets.

B. Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during handling, storage and installation.

C. Protect all installed product and finished surfaces during normal and general operation.

END OF SECTION 107119.16

SECTION 129300 – SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following site furnishings:
   1. Benches with backs (Owner provided, Contractor Installed).
   2. Trash receptacles. (Owner provided, Contractor Installed).
   3. Picnic tables (standard and ADA)
   4. Café Tables (standard and ADA)
   5. Bicycle racks.
   6. Swing Trellis Benches.
   7. Removable and Fixed Bollards.
   8. Drinking Fountain with Surface Carrier.
   9. Hose Bibbs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, colors, field-assembly requirements, and installation details.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
   1. Size: Not less than 6-inch- long linear components and 4-inch- square sheet components.

C. Mock-up or detailed product data for all sculptures including means of anchoring, for Owner approval prior to purchase or commissioning.

D. Submit material samples for Owner review and approval prior to fabrication or purchase:

E. Product Schedule: For site furnishings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Material Certificates & samples: For site furnishings, finish sample in outlined color, and material certificate signed by manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Data: For site furnishings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of site furnishings through one source from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BENCHES WITH BACKS (Owner provided, Contractor installed)

A. Owner to provide and Contractor to install: Kirbybuilt, Hampton Bench, 6’ length, Surface Mount, cedar color, 866.853.3432, Kirbybuilt.com

B. For locations and quantities, see drawings.

2.2 TRASH RECEPTACLES (Owner provided, Contractor installed)

A. Owner to provide and Contractor to install: Kirbybuilt Cassidy-plus 45 gallon receptacles with side door and flat lid. Surface mount, 866.853.3432, Kirbybuilt.com

B. For locations and quantities, see drawings.

2.3 ADA PICNIC TABLE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Kirbybuilt, 8’ Surface Mount ADA Providence Walk-Thru Table,** or comparable Architect-approved product. 866.853.3432, Kirbybuilt.com:

B. Materials: Steel powder-coated frame with recycled plastic bench boards and top
1. Powder Coat Color- Black
2. Plastic bench boards and top Color- Cedar
3. For quantities and locations, see drawings

2.4 STANDARD PICNIC TABLES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Kirbybuilt, 6’ Surface Mount ADA Providence Walk-Thru Table,** or comparable Architect-approved product : 866.853.3432, Kirbybuilt.com:

B. Materials: Steel powder-coated frame with recycled plastic bench boards and top
1. Powder Coat Color- Black
2. Plastic bench boards and top Color- Cedar
3. For quantities and locations, see drawings

2.5 SWING BENCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Windsor 5-Foot Flat Arm Heavy Duty Teak Swing by Country Casual** or Architect approved comparable product.

B. Chain: Heavy-duty, rust-resistant steel, 10 ft.

C. Seat and Back: Teak; formed into evenly spaced parallel slats.

D. Wood Finish: Water and stain guard.

2.6 CAFÉ TABLES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Kirbybuilt ADA Providence Square Pedestal Picnic Table, Inground Mount** or Architect approved comparable product. 866.853.3432, Kirbybuilt.com. **Provide ***one* **table with ADA access, all others with (4) seats.**

B. Frame: Galvanized steel, powder coat black

C. Seat & Tabletop: Recycled plastic slats
1. Color: Cedar

D. For quantities and location, see drawings.

2.7 BICYCLE RACKS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Kirbybuilt, Circle Bike Rack, VCJ1670 Surface Mount** or Architect approved comparable product. 866.853.3432, Kirbybuilt.com.

B. Material: Steel pipe, black powder-coat finish

C. For quantities and locations see drawings.

2.8 PEDESTAL DRINKING FOUNTAIN WITH BOTTLE FILLER

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Most Dependable Fountain ADA Model # 10145-SMSS with Bottle Filler and Stainless Steel Surface Carrier** or Architect approved comparable product. Mostdependable.com; 901.867.0039

B. Material: One piece weld construction with standard 304, schedule 10 stainless steel pedestal. Fountain shall have bottle filler spout with sanitary recessed nozzle. Provide stainless steel surface carrier for mounting.
1. Powder coat finish: Black

C. For quantities and locations see drawings.

2.9 (LOCKABLE) HOSE BIBBS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Most Dependable Fountain MDF 24-8 SMSS Pedestal Hydrant with Recessed Hose bibb, Locking Cover and Stainless-Steel Surface Carrier** or Architect approved comparable product. Mostdependable.com; 901.867.0039

B. Material: One piece weld construction with 304 schedule 10 stainless steel pedestal. Hydrant shall have a recessed hose bibb with locking cover. Provide stainless steel surface carrier for mounting.

C. Finish: Oven baked powder coat, black.

D. For quantities and locations, see drawings.

2.10 FIXED BOLLARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Streetlife Rough & Ready Fixed Bollards R&R-BOL-75-CT with optional Steel Ground Anchor** or Architect approved comparable product. Streetlife.com; 215.247.0148.

B. Bollard Construction: FSC Hardwood beams, finished 4 sides, with CorTen Steel core and top plate. Cross section is approximately 6” x 6”, height: 30”.

C. For quantities and locations, see drawings.

2.11 REMOVABLE BOLLARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Streetlife Rough & Ready Fixed Bollards R&R-BOLR-75-CT-GM with optional Steel Ground Anchor** or Architect approved comparable product. Streetlife.com; 215.247.0148.

B. Bollard Construction: FSC Hardwood beams, finished 4 sides, with CorTen Steel core and top plate. Cross section is approximately 6” x 6”, height: 30”.

C. For quantities and locations, see drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Field measure prior to fabrication or purchase of materials.

C. Proceed with installation only after any unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings, where required.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.

C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

D. Post Setting: Set cast-in support posts in concrete footing with smooth top, shaped to shed water. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at correct angle and are aligned and at correct height and spacing. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

E. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core-drill holes for installing posts in concrete to depth recommended in writing by manufacturer of site furnishings and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and

concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing site furnishing installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, protective/packaging devices, labels and debris. Repair damaged finishes to match original finish or replace component.

END OF SECTION 129300

SECTION 22 05 03 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Stencils.
   5. Valve tags.
   6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
   3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Conform to campus standard. If no standard exists, conform to ANSI A13.1
3. Background Color: Conform to campus standard. If no standard exists, conform to ANSI A13.1
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Conform to campus standards. If no standard exists, conform to ANSI A13.1

C. Background Color: Conform to campus standards. If no standard exists, conform to ANSI A13.1

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.

2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm)high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum.

2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.

3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."

4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels , complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.

2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Cold Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
   b. Hot Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 220511 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.

C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
2. AC: Alternating Current
3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
4. AI: Analog Input
5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
6. AO: Analog Output
7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
10. BAS: Building Automation System
11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
13. CDA: Copper Development Association
14. C: Celsius
15. CLR: Color
16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
17. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
18. CR: Chloroprene
19. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
20. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
21. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
22. DDC: Direct Digital Control
23. DI: Digital Input
24. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
25. DO: Digital Output
26. DVD: Digital Video Disc
27. DN: Diameter Nominal
28. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
29. ECC: Engineering Control Center
30. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
31. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
32. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
33. F: Fahrenheit
34. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
35. FD: Floor Drain

36. FED: Federal
37. FG: Fiberglass
38. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
39. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
40. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
41. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
42. Hg: Mercury
43. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
44. HP: Horsepower
45. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
46. ID: Inside Diameter
47. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
48. Kg: Kilogram
49. kPa: Kilopascal
50. lb: Pound
51. L/s: Liters Per Second
52. L/min: Liters Per Minute
53. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
54. MAX: Maximum
55. MED: Medical
56. m: Meter
57. MFG: Manufacturer
58. mg: Milligram
59. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
60. ml: Milliliter
61. mm: Millimeter
62. MIN: Minimum
63. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
64. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
65. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
66. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
67. OD: Outside Diameter
68. OSD: Open Sight Drain
69. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
70. OXY: Oxygen
71. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
72. PH: Power of Hydrogen
73. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
74. PP: Polypropylene
75. PPM: Parts per Million
76. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
77. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
78. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
79. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
80. RAD: Radians
81. RO: Reverse Osmosis
82. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
83. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
84. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
85. SDI: Silt Density Index
86. SPEC: Specification
87. SPS: Sterile Processing Services

88. STD: Standard
89. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
90. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
91. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
92. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
93. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
94. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
95. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
96. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
97. V: Volt
98. VAC: Vacuum
99. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
100. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
101. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

C. SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

D. SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

BPVC Section IX-2013.....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

B31.1-2012 .....Power Piping

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2012 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(R2013)e1 .....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a .....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2012a .....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

D. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-2012.....International Building Code

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation

SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

F. Military Specifications (MIL):

P-21035B .....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-2011 .....Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2014 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer’s literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
2. Equipment and materials identification.
3. Firestopping materials.
4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete

removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the contractor and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion.

L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Owner.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http:.www.biopreferred.gov.

B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Owner prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the Owner for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the Owner at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to Owner for resolution.

3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by Owner.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Owner, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Owner.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code, 2018 with SC amendments. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word “should” shall be interpreted as “shall”.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Owner. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the Owner. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Owner.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the Owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided. Provide plans on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Non-pressure PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with Owner.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC). and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Owner in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:

1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Owner for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Owner for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.

1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials and construction.

F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    h. Copper Tube:
        1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
        2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
        3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
        4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
    i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. .Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
        1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
        2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator. .
    j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
    a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
    b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

J. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.

C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Owner.

E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall

be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the Owner, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Owner.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.15 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Owner. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Owner for approval.
2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Owner where working area space is limited.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Owner. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Owner, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Owner.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close

pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.

J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

P. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

Q. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly

supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Owner under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Owner operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Owner for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Owner.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to Owner in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the Owner. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Owner. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris

shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by Owner personnel, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the Owner with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Owner property and shall be removed and delivered to Owner and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Owner, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.

g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
j. Glass.
k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications.

B. The owner will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Owner. Provide a minimum of weeks prior notice.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the OWNER.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to Owner for approval.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.

E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.

F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning and equipment start-up documentation for water filter system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications for review and record keeping.

END OF SECTION 220511

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.14.1-2003 .....Backwater Valves

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems

1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers

1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers

1015-2011 ..... Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1017-2009 ..... Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

1020-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

1035-2008 ..... Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow Preventers

1069-2005 ..... Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves

1070-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

1071-2012 ..... Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A126-2004(R2009) ..... Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A276-2013a ..... Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

A536-1984(R2009) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2009 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2013 ..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

E. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-2008 ..... Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

SP-67-2011 ..... Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011 ..... Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2011 ..... Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-2013 ..... Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

SP-85-2011 ..... Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 — Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition ..... Manual of Cross-Connection Control

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.
2. Gate Valves.
3. Butterfly Valves.
4. Balancing Valves.
5. Check Valves.
6. Globe Valves.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http: www.biopreferred.gov.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

A. Cold and Hot Water:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded

stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:

1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic or stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.

5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

Q. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
   b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.

e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
   3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
   4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
   5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
   2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.
   2. Domestic hot-water piping.
   3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
   4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
   5. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
   6. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
   7. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
   8. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
   2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that product complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:
   a. One 10-foot (3-m) section of NPS 2 (DN 50) straight pipe.
   b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
   c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
   d. One NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) or larger valve.
   e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
   f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
   g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
   h. One pressure temperature tap.
   i. One mechanical coupling.
2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.

5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
3. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.

4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Type I, 850 Deg F (454 Deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Phenolic:

1. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
2. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
4. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ. Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

K. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   2. Color: White.
   3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
C. Metal Jacket:
   1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
      a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.

3) Tee covers.

4) Flange and union covers.

5) End caps.

6) Beveled collars.

7) Valve covers.

8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.

b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.

3) Tee covers.

4) Flange and union covers.

5) End caps.

6) Beveled collars.

7) Valve covers.

8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
   2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 2 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
   6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 500 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
   1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
   3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
   4. Elongation: 5 percent.
   5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
   1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
   2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
   1. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:
   1. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
   5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable

insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4” and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1/2 inch thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
   c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   e. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2” and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1” thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1” thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet (3 m) of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
d. Phenolic: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
e. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.17 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 221113 – FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Requirements of the General and Supplemental Conditions apply to all work in this Section. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services indicated in the Contract Documents for, or incidental to, a complete job.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work includes the installation and testing of all distribution lines, service lines, service taps, including meter boxes and covers, meter stop valves, fittings, corporation stops, check valves, gate valves, tapping saddles, and appurtenances as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. REFERENCED STANDARDS: Water installation shall be in accordance with “Ten States Standards”, SCDHEC Regulations, and “Beaufort-Jasper Water & Sewer Authority Technical Specifications” for the Beaufort-Jasper Water and Sewer Authority. Guidelines can be found at: https://www.bjwsa.org/DocumentCenter/View/170/Technical-Specifications-Manual-PDF

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) and ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C) water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.

3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80.

C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

2.7 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

G. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

H. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

I. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

J. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

K. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with owner requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves.

G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

H. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings, nipples or unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges or nipples.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

I. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: 36 inches (900 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 (DN 32 to DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

J. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches (1500 mm) for NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller, and every 72 inches (1800 mm) for NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and larger.

K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

L. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).

M. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 1-1/2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) or ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C); copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) or ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C); copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221313 – FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Requirements of the General and Supplemental Conditions apply to all work in this Section. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services indicated in the Contract Documents for, or incidental to, a complete job.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work includes the installation and testing of all Sewer Lines, Manholes, Sewer Service Lines and appurtenances as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. REFERENCED STANDARDS: Sanitary sewer installation shall be in accordance with "Ten States Standards", SCDHEC Regulations, and "Beaufort-Jasper Water & Sewer Authority Technical Specifications" for the Beaufort-Jasper Water and Sewer Authority. Guidelines can be found at: https://www.bjwsa.org/DocumentCenter/View/170/Technical-Specifications-Manual-PDF

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.
2. Section 221329 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.
3. Section 226600 "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for chemical-waste and vent piping systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, Vent, and Storm Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig (345 kPa).

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste vent, and storm drain piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
2. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASME A112.3.1, drainage pattern with socket and spigot ends.

B. Internal Sealing Rings: Elastomeric gaskets shaped to fit socket groove.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type B and Type C), water tube, drawn temper.

D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
   1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent, SCH 80.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 80 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
   1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
   1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
   2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
   3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
      b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
      c. Sleeve Materials:
         1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
         2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
         3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
   4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
      b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
      a. Standard: AWWA C219.

b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.

c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.

d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.

e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.8 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.

2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

P. Install stainless-steel piping according to ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.

Q. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

R. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

S. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

T. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

U. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

V. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

W. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

X. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Y. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Z. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

AA. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets according to ASME A112.3.1.

F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

G. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

H. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

I. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

C. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
   3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
   4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
   3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
   5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.

6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

H. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

3. NPS 4 (DN 100): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

I. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet (3 m).

J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

4. NPS 3 and NPS 5 (DN 80 and DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

6. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

L. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 48 inches (1200 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.

M. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).

N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, SCH 40 PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
3. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
4. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, sealing rings, and gasketed joints.
5. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, SCH 40 PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

3. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
    a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 and DN 90): Hard copper tube, Type M (Type C); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
3. Solid wall PVC pipe, SCH 40 PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.
6. Seismic-restraint devices.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.

3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
   4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
   6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
      c. Speakers.
      d. Sprinklers.
      e. Access panels.
      f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
   2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
   3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Lindab Inc.
      b. McGill AirFlow LLC.

c. SEMCO Incorporated.

d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.

2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

2. Tape Width: 4 inches.

3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.

4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.

3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner and board that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.6 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
   a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.

2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.

3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.

c. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.

d. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 34 23 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Breidert Air Products.
2. Broan-NuTone LLC.
3. Broan-NuTone LLC; NuTone Inc.
4. Carnes Company.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. PennBarry.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
6. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
7. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install per manufacturer’s requirements; coordinate with structural requirements.

B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

D. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 260100 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following:

1. Submittal Requirements.
2. Plywood backboards.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Electrical requirements described in this Section apply to all Sections of Division 26. Division 26 specification sections are interrelated and what is called for by one section shall be deemed as required by the other sections. An individual specification section that lists other specific sections in RELATED SECTIONS, is done for the convenience of the reader and is not to be construed as the only related sections.

B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to all sections of Division 26.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Division 01 for definitions used in the Contract Documents. Some of the following definitions are duplicated from that reference for a specific purpose or are additions applicable to this Division.

1. Provide: Furnish, install and connect.
2. Wiring: Wire or cable installed in conduit with all required boxes, fittings, connectors, etc.
3. Work: Materials completely installed, including the labor involved.
4. Conduit: Rigid galvanized steel conduit (RGSC), electrical metallic tubing (EMT), intermediate metal conduit (IMC), rigid non-metal conduit (RNC), or flexible metal conduit (FMC).
5. Branch Circuit: The circuit conductors between the final over current device protecting the circuit and the load(s) or outlet(s).
6. Feeder: All circuit conductors between the service equipment, the source of a separately derived system, or other power supply source and the final branch circuit over current device(s).
7. Where shown or where indicated: Reference to Drawing(s), item or items.
8. Or equal: Shall mean equivalent as approved by the Architect or Engineer.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The extent of Division 26 work shall be as shown on the Electrical Drawings. This Division includes all the electrical work except that work specifically designated as being specified or required by other Divisions. Work is to include all labor and material necessary for the complete electrical installation and proper operation of all electrical systems including but not limited to equipment associated with the HVAC, Fire Protection, Fire Alarm and Plumbing Systems.

B. Drawings: The Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic in nature except where specific dimensions, or specific details, are shown. Refer to other project drawings for exact locations of equipment, building dimensions, Architectural details and conditions affecting the electrical work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, all submittals shall be made in accordance with requirements as specified herein and in Division 01 Section "Submittals".

B. All material lists and shop drawing submittals shall include a stamped indication signifying that the submittals have been previously reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents, that all coordination required prior to field installation has occurred and that the material being submitted is approved for installation. The stamped indication shall include the name of the Contracting Firm, the date of the review and the signature of the Contractor. The Engineer will not review the shop drawing submittals without the Contractors stamped approval on the shop drawings. The responsibility of complying with the Contract Documents shall not be relieved by the Engineer's review and comments. The Engineer's review requires not less than two (2) weeks from date the shop drawings are received by the Engineer. Submittals for equipment specified in each Section, with the exception of samples, shall be loose-leaf pages, bound into a 3-ring binder and submitted as a complete package. The submittal may be included in more than one volume. However, the submittal shall be separated into groups of types of equipment as follows:

1. Group I - Conduit, Boxes and Devices:
    a. Wall Switches
    b. Receptacles
    c. Cover plates
    d. Poke-Thru Service Fittings
    e. Fire Protection Seals, UL Assembly Details

2. Group II - Panelboards:
    a. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards
    b. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

3. Group III - Lighting:

    a. Lighting Fixtures
    b. Ballasts
    c. Lamps
    d. Lighting Control Systems

C. Product Data: Manufacturers technical product literature, including specifications and installation instructions for each component and system as listed in Products, Part 2, of each section.

D. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned drawings and layouts showing location of system components, accessories and secondary systems. Include wiring diagrams, connections and special installation details.

E. Coordination Drawings: Detailed layout drawings showing primary elements, components and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other building components.

1. Indicate clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment.
2. Indicate locations where space is limited and sequencing and coordination will affect efficient installation of the Work.

F. Quality Control Submittals: Provide the following for record:

1. Test Reports.
2. Certificates.
3. Manufacturers Instructions.
4. Manufacturers Field Reports.

G. Contract Close-out Submittals: Provide tab pages with metal or plastic reinforced holes to separate each major item or closely related group of items with typed item names on the tabs. Supply a table of contents at the beginning of each volume listing all items, the manufacturers and the name, address and phone number of the nearest authorized service representative. In addition to operation, maintenance and lubrication instructions, the manuals shall include the following:

1. Parts lists.
2. Power and control wiring diagrams.
3. Elementary or schematic wiring diagrams.
4. Manufacturers recommended tightening torque for connections where applicable.

H. Project Record Documents: Furnish project record documents in accordance with General Conditions and Division 01. Include marked up as-built drawings indicating proper circuit numbers, conduit homeruns, branch conduit runs, and other such pertinent data. Mark the actual installed depths of all buried electrical conduit or cable and show the measured horizontal distance from permanent construction, such as building walls. Especially mark where any riser conduit occurs. Include the following:

1. "As-built" conduit layout diagrams, including wire color code and/or tag number.
2. Complete "as-built" wiring diagrams.
3. Detailed catalog data on all installed system components.
4. Copy of the test reports described elsewhere.

I. Operation and maintenance data warranty: Provide three copies at time of Final Completion in accordance with the General Conditions and Division One. Use multiple binders if a single binder would exceed 2-1/2" in thickness. Arrange the data in the same sequence as the specification Section. Delete or mark through extraneous data. Before final acceptance of work, the Contractor shall deliver the composite "Operating and Shop Maintenance Manual." Each manual shall contain, but not be limited to:

1. A statement of guarantee, including date of termination and name and phone number of the person to be called in event of equipment failure.

2. Individual factory-issued manuals containing all technical information on each piece of equipment installed. In the event such manuals are not obtainable from the factory, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to compile and include them. Advertising brochures or operational instructions shall not be used in lieu of the required technical manuals.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Throughout the Specifications, types of material may be specified by manufacturer's name and catalog number in order to establish standards of quality and performance. Where one or more manufacturers are listed for a product, without the words "or equal", provide the equipment of one of the manufacturers listed. Where one or more manufacturers are listed followed by the words "or equal", provide the product of one of the manufacturers listed, or request a substitution of a product of equal quality, performance and function as specified in Division 01. However, the burden is upon the requester to prove such equivalence. He must request the Architect's approval (in writing) to substitute such item for the specified item, with supporting data (and samples, it required) to permit a fair evaluation of the proposed substitute with respect to quality, serviceability, warranty and cost.

B. When a substitute item is proposed, all costs associated with changes to incorporate the substituted item shall be borne by the Contractor without incurring additions to the Contract.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Manufacturers shall have minimum 5 years experience in the manufacture of the indicated products.

B. Regulatory Requirements: All products (including equipment) furnished for the electrical installation shall bear the Listing Mark or Classification Marking (label) of UL where such marking is available or other approved testing agency. Products which are not listed will not be acceptable.

C. The work under Division 26 shall comply with relevant portions of the following. The most stringent shall apply where a code conflict occurs.

1. Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act.
2. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
3. State of Georgia Accessibility Code.
4. NFPA-13 Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
5. NFPA-70 National Electrical Code (NEC), 2014
6. NFPA-72 National Fire Alarm Code.
7. NFPA-90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
8. NFPA-101 Life Safety Code.
9. ASME-A17.1 Elevator Code.
10. ASHRAE Standard 90.1 - 2007.

D. Where different sections of any of the aforementioned codes and regulations, or the Contract Documents, require different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. In any conflict between a general provision and a special provision, the special provision shall govern. In case of differences between the drawings and the specifications, or where the drawings and specifications are not clear, the higher cost alternative shall be included in the contract and the subject shall be referred to the Architect for clarification and instructions.

1.8 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: All materials shall be packed to prevent damage during shipping. Packing shall include plastic rap and crating. Coordinate shipping of items to the jobsite to prevent exposure to weather. Equipment will not be permitted to be stored outside.

B. Acceptance at Site: Receive delivery of electrical equipment and protect from the weather at all times during storage and construction.

C. Storage and Protection: Provide offsite storage of equipment if building is not totally enclosed and ready to accept equipment. Manufacturer's recommendations with regard to storage and protection shall be followed. Should any apparatus be subjected to possible damage by water, it shall be replaced with new apparatus, or at the direction of the Architect, thoroughly dried and put through a dielectric test to ascertain the suitability of the apparatus, or it shall be replaced, in either case without incurring additions to the Contract.

1.9 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Before ordering any equipment, the physical size of all equipment shall be checked to properly fit the allotted spaces shown, and to satisfy all NEC required clearances.

B. Environmental Requirements: Comply with manufacturers' requirements for environmental conditions during shipping, storage, installation, testing and operation. Maintain manufacturers recommended ambient conditions such as temperature, humidity, altitude, ventilation, etc.

C. Field Measurements: Measure and confirm field conditions prior to installation of equipment. Notify Architect and Owner within 24 hours of any discrepancy or code violations caused by field conditions.

1.10 SEQUENCING, SCHEDULING AND COORDINATION

A. Work shall be coordinated to preclude interference between the work of different trades and to ensure necessary clearances at crossovers and equipment. Work requiring necessarily fixed locations (e.g., piping with required slopes, lighting fixtures in ceilings, etc.) shall take precedence over work not requiring such fixed locations. Furnish all labor, materials and incidental elements, such as junction and pull boxes, fittings, pull wires, connectors, support materials, fuses, lamps and labels, along with other necessary requirements to install, connect, start-up and result in complete and working systems in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Provide all wiring, connectors, fittings and all other accessories necessary for the complete installation of, and final connections to, equipment furnished under other Divisions and/or by the Owner where shown. Secure approved shop drawings from all required disciplines and verify final electrical characteristics before roughing power feeds to any equipment. When electrical data on approved shop drawings differs from contemplated design, notify the Architect and/or Engineer before proceeding with the installation. Attention is called to the fact that certain features of control, other functions, or systems may be specified in this Division by performance, and as such, all elements of wiring or other materials and devices required for the complete installation may not be shown.

C. Coordinate electrical equipment and materials installation with other building components.

D. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for electrical installations.

E. Cutting and patching of structural components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials will not be allowed unless approved in writing by the Structural Engineer.

1.11 PERMITS/LICENSES/FEES

A. Obtain all permits and licenses, and pay all fees as required for execution of the Contract. Arrange for necessary inspections required by the city, county, territory and other authorities having jurisdiction, and present certificates of approval to the Owner.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. All work specified in Division 26 shall be guaranteed to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year or longer as required from date of final acceptance by the Owner. Lamps for lighting fixtures or indicating devices, which fail to operate due to normal mortality rates, are excluded from this guarantee unless a part of a normal manufacturers' guarantee of total life for a lamp and fixture system.

B. Fixture or device damage resulting from a lamp failure shall fall within the required guarantee.

C. During this guarantee period, all defects in materials and workmanship shall be corrected without incurring additions to the Contract. The correction shall include all required cutting, patching, repainting, or other work involved, including repair or restoration of any damaged sections or parts of the premises resulting from any fault included in the guarantee.

D. In addition to this general guarantee, present to the Owner any other guarantees or warranties from equipment or system manufacturers. These supplemental guarantees or warranties shall not invalidate the general guarantee.

E. The one-year warranty period shall commence upon system acceptance by the Owner.

F. In the event that defects in materials or workmanship are encountered during the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide all materials and labor required for prompt and proper correction of such defects at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.13 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

A. Provide temporary, construction area electrical service at 208/120V, 3-phase, 4-wire. Branch circuit requirements for building temporary lighting and power as follows:

1. Sufficient wiring, outlets and lamps shall be installed to insure proper lighting in accordance with OSHA, state and municipal codes.

B. Provide all necessary transformers, cables, panelboards, ground fault devices, switches and accessories required by the temporary light and power installation.

C. Install and maintain a feeder, or feeders, of sufficient capacity for the requirements of all areas. Also provide a sufficient number of outlets, located at convenient points throughout the construction area.

D. Remove all temporary service equipment, wiring and accessories after they have served their purpose.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Materials and apparatus required for the work shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected, finished in every detail, and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces in compliance with all requirements.

B. Manufacturer's catalog numbers listed are not necessarily complete. Products provided shall be a standard product which has a history of successful installation and operation for a minimum period of two years. Prototype or custom made equipment is not acceptable unless so specified.

C. Manufacturer's instructions shall be obtained and used for the installation of all equipment and devices where such manufacturers' instructions are available.

2.2 PLYWOOD BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards shall be 3/4" void free plywood. Size of backboard shall be 4' x 8' unless noted differently on Drawings. Backboards shall be painted with two (2) coats of gray fire-retardant paint.

2.3 INSTALLATION

A. Applicable provisions of the latest edition of NECA 1“Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction”, published by the National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) shall set the standard for installation of materials and equipment and for workmanship. Install all materials in a neat and orderly manner. Cover conduits, boxes, cabinets, and other enclosures with plastic covers or caps to prevent entrance of plaster, concrete, or other debris when work is not being done. Materials and equipment shall be installed using tools and equipment designed for the particular application.

B. Manufacturer's instructions shall be obtained and used for the installation of all equipment and devices where such manufacturer's instructions are available.

2.4 PHASE ROTATION

A. The phase rotation (A, B, C) of all service entrance, distribution and branch circuit installations shall be maintained throughout the entire project.

B. Test the phase rotation at all distribution equipment to verify compliance.

C. Backboard sizes shall be large enough to accommodate the equipment or devices to be mounted or sized as indicated. Backboard shall be attached to the wall or metal frame with not less than four bolts.

2.5 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

A. Install equipment so it is readily accessible for maintenance and operation. Provide access doors where required.

2.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Reports: All systems and equipment shall be extensively tested by the electrical contractor prior to final inspection. Each test shall be signed off by the Owner in writing.

B. At the time of the final inspection or at such time as part of the system may be completed, all electrical systems shall be tested, in the presence of the Architect, for compliance with the Contract Documents. Furnish all necessary personnel and equipment, such as measuring instruments for current, voltage and resistance, and ladders, two-way radios, lights, etc. to assist the Owner in conducting the tests. Authorized representatives of the manufacturer of specialty equipment or systems shall be present during the tests to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.

C. Perform operational tests on all systems. Every system test report shall be performed according to the manufacturers instruction and shall include the following documentation, which shall be delivered to the Owner or a representative upon final acceptance of the system:

1. Summary of Project.
2. A complete list of equipment tested.
3. Description of test.
4. Indication that all equipment is properly installed and functions in conformance with the specifications.
5. Tests results of equipment as applicable.
6. Conclusions and recommendations
7. Appendix, including appropriate test forms.
8. List of test equipment used.
9. Technician's name, certificate number and date.

D. Final tests and inspection shall be held in the presence of the Owner’s representatives and to their satisfaction. The Contractor shall supply personnel and required auxiliary equipment for this test.

E. The complete system shall be tested to ensure that it is operating properly.

2.7 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

A. Calibrate instruments in accordance with the following frequency schedule:

1. Field Instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum. Digital - 12 months maximum.
2. Laboratory Instruments - 12 months maximum.
3. Leased Specialty Equipment - 12 months.

B. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

C. Records must be kept up to date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.

D. Maintain an up-to-date instrument calibration instruction procedure.

E. Calibrating standard shall be of a higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

2.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. All training shall be scheduled and take place in a location and date agreed upon by the Owner. A course outline of the training program shall be forwarded to the Architect for delivery to the Owner at least three weeks in advance of presentation of each course. All training hours shall take place between the hours of 8:00 AM to 6:00 PM, Monday through Friday.

B. Maintenance Training:

1. During the course of the installation, several persons will be designated by the Owner for receiving maintenance training.
2. The maintenance training courses shall include operation, troubleshooting using both test hardware and diagnostic programs, and failure repair of actual system hardware. Servicing personnel shall receive detailed instructions in principles of operation, set-up, adjustments and routine preventive maintenance, diagnosis and corrective repair of all system components. The training of service personnel shall be completed prior to substantial completion and systems acceptance by the Owner. Provide two, eight (8) hour maintenance training sessions.
3. Contractor shall provide proposed course outlines.

2.9 TRAINING AND TESTING SCHEDULE

A. Provide a schedule detailing the outline, date and duration of all training and testing no later than 60 days after the award of contract. Submit all dates to the Architect for approval. Coordinate all dates with Owner, Architect, Engineer, Manufacturers, and all other parties involved.

B. The Owner reserves the right to revise the schedule without incurring delay or additional cost to the contract.

2.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect all electrical equipment from damage at all times. Cover and enclose all equipment to protect from damage by water or moisture.

2.11 ADJUSTMENT

A. Calibrate and adjust all equipment in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Adjust and set all circuit breakers and relays in accordance with the coordination study when required by other specification sections.

2.12 CLEANING

A. At completion of the work, clean all elements of the electrical system so that all markings deteriorating the original finish appearance are removed. All lighting fixtures and lenses shall be cleaned inside and out. All lamps shall be left clear of dust, smudges and grime.

B. Additionally, examine the interiors of panelboards, cabinets, lighting fixtures, boxes, and like components where conduit and/or wire connections have been made, and all resulting wire ends, insulation cuttings, knock-out plugs, metal filings and any other construction debris shall be removed so that interiors and exteriors are clean.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Fire protection seals, U.L. assembly details.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wire ways, cable trays, and bus ways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of fire stopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wire ways, cable trays, or bus ways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with fire stop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, except where indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with fire stop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply fire stopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
   2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
   3. General Cable Corporation.
   4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
   5. Southwire Company.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
   1. Grounded (neutral) conductors sizes #6 AWG or smaller shall be identified by a continuous white or gray colored insulation. Sizes larger than #6 AWG shall be identified by a distinctive white marking at its termination, marking shall encircle the insulation.
   2. Equipment grounding conductors sizes #6 AWG and smaller shall be insulated and individually identified with an outer finish that is green or green with one or more yellow stripes. Equipment grounding conductors larger than #6 AWG shall be insulated and individually identified at time of installation at each end and at every point where the conductor is accessible by encircling the exposed insulation with green tape.

C. Multi conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
   4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
   5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Type MC cable above accessible ceilings:

1. Not more than 6 feet length as final connection to a luminaire.
2. May be spliced in overhead boxes, dropped into and routed concealed in walls to serve receptacles and other wall-mounted devices. May be routed horizontally, concealed in walls to serve other receptacles and wall-mounted devices.

D. Type MC cables shall not be used as feeders, homerun branch circuits, or branch circuits between boxes above accessible ceilings. Cable shall not be routed exposed and/or surface mounted.
1. Type MC cable may be used as branch circuits below raised floors.

E. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

F. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

G. Do not install cables exposed.

H. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Firestopping".

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.

2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless -type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

B. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits including Type MC cable branch circuits.

B. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Route within feeder and branch circuit conduits and within Type MC cable.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 27 Section "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
2. Division 28 Section "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
6. Southwire Company.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
8. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
9. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:
a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Setscrew.
2. Expansion/Deflection Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. Kraloy.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
11. RACO; a Hubbell company.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 4Type 12 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion/deflection joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Panduit Corp.
b. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Panduit Corp.
      b. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Adalet.
   2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
   3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   5. FSR Inc.
   6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
   7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
   8. Kraloy.
   9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
   11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
   12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
   13. Robroy Industries.
   14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
   15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
   16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

I. Gangable boxes are allowed where specifically indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Mechanical rooms.
      c. Gymnasiums.
      d. Riser conduits in shafts.
   3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
   6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 or 4X nonmetallic in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: See General Drawing Notes.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
   1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
   1. Use a conduit bushing to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.

L. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

M. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

N. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

O. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

P. Surface Raceways:
   1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
   2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

R. Expansion/Deflection-Joint Fittings:
   1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
   2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction and deflection for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per

deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.

4. Install expansion/deflection fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion/deflection-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

S. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
   1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

T. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured as indicated on symbol legend.

U. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

V. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

W. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

X. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling".

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Firestopping".

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for equipment enclosures.
2. Identification for conductors.
3. Cable ties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.3 CABLE TIES

A. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
   a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B: Red.
      3) Phase C: Blue.
      4) Neutral: White.

   b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

      1) Phase A: Brown.
      2) Phase B: Orange.
      3) Phase C: Yellow.
      4) Neutral: White or Gray.

   c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

2. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with drawings and details. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, control panels. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

   a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
   b. Fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
   c. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
   d. Power transfer equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for standalone wall-box dimmers and manual light switches. Coordinate switchplate cover type and colors with other wiring devices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. Invensys Controls.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
6. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.
7. Watt Stopper.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
4. Tyco Electronics; ALR Brand.

B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with NEMA C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell company.
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
8. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
9. RAB Lighting.
10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
11. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
12. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:
   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
   b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
   c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.4 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS OR DIGITAL TIMERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell company.
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
8. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
9. RAB Lighting.
10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
11. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
12. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor or time switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application, and shall comply with California Title 24.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Digital Timer (auto-off after time delay):
1. Single pushbutton programming/on-off operator.
2. Time-out settings range from 5 minutes to 12 hours (5/15 minute increments).
3. Optional flash and beep warnings.
4. Time scroll temporary override.
5. Back-lit LCD shows timer countdown.
6. Switch Type: SP, manual "on"; manual or automatic "off."
7. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V; dual-technology type.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag:
1. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
2. Sensing Technology: PIR.

3. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V; dual-technology type.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Eaton Corporation.
4. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution; Total Lighting Control.
5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.
1. Monitoring: On-off status.
2. Control: On-off operation.

2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables", for power and control cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Connect branch circuit neutral to all occupancy/vacancy sensors per NFPA 70.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
   2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one (1) month from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
   1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
   8. Isolated power system transformer: Voltage, KVA, sound rating, characteristics, and size. Specify if dual-voltage rated.
   9. Isolated power system LIM Alarm: Characteristics and details.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Field Quality-Control Reports:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, when work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
   2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
      b. NEMA PB1.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's written permission.
   3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. If free standing panelboard indicated, coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
      a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
      b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
      c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
      d. Square D.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
      b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
      c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
      d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
      e. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.
   2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
   3. Gutter Extension and Barrier (Where indicated): Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.

4. Finishes:
   a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Same material as panels and trim.
5. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus (Where Indicated): Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus (Where Indicated): Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
5. Split Bus(Where Indicated) : Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type (copper wire); Compression type (Aluminum Wire).
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs (Where Indicated): Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs (Where Indicated): Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Future Devices:
1. Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
2. Extend bus the full length of potential usable device area.
3. Outfit blank devices as prepared space.
4. Provide a minimum of one future device location.

F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
1. Bolt-on circuit breakers or lugs only, as indicated.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

B. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only, as indicated.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. 15A to 250A: Use Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers, inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. 300A and Greater: Use electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
7. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
8. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
9. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
10. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
11. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
12. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
13. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
14. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.

B. Multi-wire Branch Circuits:
1. Provide identified separate neutral for each ungrounded conductors for multi-wire branch circuits.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

C. Surge Protection Device: Include surge protection devices on all essential power supply system panelboards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Device handle must be between 78 inches and 14 inches above finished floor.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. For concealed wiring spaces, stub four additional 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each feeder and branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.
3. Test isolated power system per NFPA 99, Chapter 4.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Instruments and Equipment:
      1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges. Refer to Division 26 Section “Common Work for Electrical Systems” for selective coordination requirements.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.

4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; VGF20.
b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.

c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; CWL520R.
b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
c. Leviton; 2310.
d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Single Pole:

1) Cooper; AH1221.
2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
3) Leviton; 1221-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

b. Two Pole:

1) Cooper; AH1222.
2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
3) Leviton; 1222-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

c. Three Way:

1) Cooper; AH1223.
2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
3) Leviton; 1223-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

d. Four Way:

1) Cooper; AH1224.
2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
3) Leviton; 1224-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; AH1221L.
   b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
   c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
   d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.7 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; 6252.
   b. Hubbell; DR20.
   c. Leviton; 16252.
   d. Pass & Seymour; 26252.

B. GFCI, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; VGF20.
   b. Hubbell; GF20LA.
   c. Leviton; 8599.
   d. Pass & Seymour; 1594.

C. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Cooper; 7621 (single pole), 7623 (three way).
   b. Hubbell; DS120 (single pole), DS320 (three way).
   c. Leviton; 5621-2 (single pole), 5623-2 (three way).
   d. Pass & Seymour; 2621 (single pole), 2623 (three way).

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Wall plate material, finish and color to be selected by the Architect.
3. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.

4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations with cord and plug inserted and closed cover.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic, with cord and plug inserted and closed, lockable cover.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used. See drawings for specific product manufacturer and type.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: To match existing unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color or as selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

B. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

C. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

D. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

F. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on inside of face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Digital Occupancy and Daylight Management Control System" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Division 26 Section "Dimming System" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color-rendering index.

D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Compliance Review: Provide a compliance review as defined in Division 1 “Submittal Procedures.”

B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.

2. Ballast, including BF.
3. Energy-efficiency data.
4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, CRI and pictogram content), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
   a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

C. Installation instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated on Drawings for each luminaire indicated.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

C. LED Fixtures: All fixtures shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the appropriate and current requirements of the “Standards for Safety" to UL 8750 or others as they may be applicable. The luminaire shall have an UL IC rating. The lumens exiting the luminaire in the 0-90 degree zone - as measured by IESNA Standard LM-79-08 in an accredited lab. Exact tested lumen output shall be clearly noted on the shop drawings.

D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

E. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

G. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: See Lighting Fixture Schedule.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 POWER SUPPLY DRIVER FOR LED FIXTURES

A. Driver: 120 – 277 volt, UL Listed, CSA Certified, Sound Rated A+. Driver shall be > 80% efficient at full load across all input voltages. Input wires shall be 18AWG solid copper minimum.
1. Driver shall be suitable for full-range dimming. The luminaire shall be capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker over a range of 100% to 5% of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function. Dimming shall be controlled by a 0-10V signal.
2. Driver shall be UL listed.
3. Maximum stand-by power shall be 1 Watt.
4. Driver disconnect shall be provided where required to comply with codes.

5. The electronics/power supply enclosure shall be internal to the luminaire and be accessible per UL requirements.
6. The surge protection which resides within the driver shall protect the luminaire from damage and failure for transient voltages and currents as defined in ANSI/IEEE C64.41 2002 for Location Category A, where failure does not mean a momentary loss of light during the transient event.
7. Power Factor: The luminaire shall have a power factor of 90% or greater at all standard operating voltages and full luminaire output.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.5 LED LAMPS

A. General Requirements: Lumen output shall not decrease by more than 20% over the minimum operational life of 50,000 hours. Individual LEDs shall be connected such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire. LED Boards shall be suitable for field maintenance or service from below the ceiling with plug-in connectors. LED boards shall be upgradable.

B. Light Color and Quality: Correlated Color temperature (CCT) range as per specification, between 3500K, 4100K and 5000K shall be correlated to chromaticity as defined by the absolute (X,Y) coordinates on the 2- D CIE chromaticity chart. The color rendition index (CRI) shall be 82 or greater. Color shift over 6,000 hours shall be <0.007 change in u' v' as demonstrated in IES LM80 report.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

E. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

F. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts/Driver: Distance between the ballast/driver and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Verify, with ballast/driver manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast/driver and luminaire.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system wires independent of the ceiling suspension devices for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 3 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide one visit to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Poles and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting" for interior luminaires, lamps and ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. HID: High-intensity discharge.

D. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

E. Pole: Luminaire support structure.

F. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
7. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
8. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
9. Anchor bolts for poles.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

B. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Luminaires Warranty Period: Ten years from date of luminaire acceptance by the Owner.
2. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than one year from date of pole acceptance by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

F. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

G. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

H. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

I. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

J. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

K. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

L. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.3 LED FIXTURES

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 **and listed for wet location**.

E. Lamp base complying with **ANSI C81.61**

F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. CRI of **minimum 70, CCT of 3000 K**

H. L70 lamp life of **50,000** hours.

I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

J. Internal driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: **120 V ac**/**240 V ac**

L. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for **outdoor use.**

M. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

N. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics:

1. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. See detail on Drawing. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 POLES - GENERAL

A. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

2.6 DECORATIVE POLES

A. Pole Material:

1. Cast aluminum.

B. Mounting Provisions:

1. Bolted to concrete foundation.

C. Fixture Brackets:

1. Cast aluminum.

D. Pole Finish: As indicated on the Drawing.

2.7 POLE ACCESSORIES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Provide lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
2. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):

a. IESNA LM-5, "Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations."
b. IESNA LM-64, "Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas."

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.

D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

F. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

G. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.

C. Rock stockpiling program.

D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

B. Rock Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Engineer.

C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify SC811; 888-721-7877 for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

F. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and areas disturbed during removal shall be restored and stabilize.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Contractor will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing. The Owner is to be notified when regulatory approval has been granted.

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Contractor will locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities. The Owner is to be notified when regulatory approval has been granted.
2. Contractor will arrange to shut off indicated utilities.

C. Contractor will locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.

D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owners written permission.

E. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

B. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.7 STOCKPILING ROCK

A. Remove from construction area naturally formed rocks that measure more than 1 foot across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.

1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

B. Stockpile rock away from edge of excavations without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.

1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 36 inches.
2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
3. Stockpile surplus rock to allow later use by the Owner.

3.8 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Refer to the Geotechnical Report located in Appendix A of the Contract Documents for Geotechnical Recommendations.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
3. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

H. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
3. Warning tapes.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.
2. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Owner.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify sc811; 888-721-7877 for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 3 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

I. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Survivability: As follows:

    a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
    b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
    c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
    d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.

3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, flowable concrete material produced from the following:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
4. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:

1. As-Cast Unit Weight: 36 to 42 lb/cu. ft. at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
2. Compressive Strength: 140 psi, when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.

C. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 100-psi to 200-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

2. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

2. If unsuitable soils are encountered at the base of the planned footing excavation, the excavation should be extended deeper to suitable soils, and the footings could bear directly on these soils at the lower level or on lean concrete backfill placed in the excavations.
3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Any trenches should be backfilled with Control Fill as described previously

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a loaded, tandem-axle dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation and backfilling with Controlled Fill or #57 stone up to the footing base elevation without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi, may be used when approved by Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing trash and debris.
5. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
6. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

E. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 3 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 3 percent and is too wet to compact to specified density.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials for structures, new pavement, new utility lines, and any work around the building pad in successive lifts not more than 8 inches loose. Compact each lift to at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the soil's Standard Proctor maximum dry unit-weight before placing a subsequent lift.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, compact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent by proof-rolling.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, compact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent by proof-rolling.

4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:
1. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
2. Place base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 5000 sq. ft. or less of paved area and every 2500 sq. ft. for the building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Geotechnical Engineer; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
3. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
4. Include written plan for dewatering operations including excavation ,shoring ,and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.

D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering according to the performance requirements.
2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.

B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system by excavating 2 feet deep trench drains filled with #57 stone installed at the toe of slopes to allow groundwater to be pumped from the excavation. Utilize similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

1. Space trench drains in intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.

C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed, and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.

C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Engineer if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.

B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Asphalt traffic-calming devices.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
2. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
3. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each paving material. Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For each paving material, by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of 2007 Standard Specifications of S.C. Department of Transportation for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381/D 3381M for viscosity-graded material, ASTM D 946/D 946M for penetration-graded material.

2.3 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

3.3 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
3. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
4. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.4 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 3 percent of specified course density.

3.5 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
1. Average Density: 95 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 92.2 percent or greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

C. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

    a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.

b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

D. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

E. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.8 WASTE HANDLING

A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.9 STANDARDS AND REFERENCES

A. The project site work is to be constructed under the SCDOT 2007 Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, the 2009 SCDOT Standard Drawings, the SCDOT 2004 Construction Manual, the SCDOT Supplemental Technical Specifications in effect at the time of the letting, and the following Special Provisions:

B. The above noted publications are available on the internet as follows, or may be obtained from the SCDOT Engineering Publications office at (803) 737–4533 or via e–mail at engrpubsales@dot.state.sc.us

SCDOT 2007 Standard Specifications for Highway Construction	https://www.scdot.org/business/standard-specifications.aspx
2009 SCDOT Standard Drawings	https://www.scdot.org/business/standard-drawings.aspx
SCDOT 2004 Construction Manual	*https://www.scdot.org/business/scdot-construction-manual.aspx*
SCDOT Supplemental Technical Specifications	*https://www.scdot.org/business/road-technical-specs.aspx*
South Carolina Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (SCMUTCD)	*https://www.mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov*
Traffic Control Devices	*https://www.scdot.org/business/traffic-control devices.aspx*

C. STANDARD DRAWINGS:

The Bidders are hereby advised that this project shall be constructed using the 2013 Standard Drawings with all updates effective at the time of the letting. The Standard Drawings are available for download at http://www.scdot.org/business/projectsupport. All drawings that are updated are labeled with their effective letting date in red.

The Standard Drawings are available to purchase through the SCDOT Engineering Publications Sales Center. The Engineering Publication Sales Center is located in Room G– 19 (basement level) of the SCDOT Headquarters Building, 955 Park Street, Columbia, South Carolina.

All references in the plans, standard specifications, supplemental specifications, supplemental technical specifications, or special provisions to drawings under the previous numbering system are hereby updated to the new drawing numbers. Refer to sheets 000–205–01 through 000–205–07 to find new drawing numbers when looking for references to older drawing numbers.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:

1. Standard and heavy-duty concrete paving.
2. Walkways.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
2. Civil Sections for subgrade preparation, grading, subbase course and concrete curbing.
3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

1. Aggregates.

D. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures.
5. Curing compounds.

6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
2. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1. Concrete pavement subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

B. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

C. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

E. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

1. Sizes: 6 x 6, as indicated on Drawings.

F. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

1. Size: 6 x 12, D5 x D3.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Ready mixed concrete: ASTM C94, Class A 28-day compressive strength of not less than 4,000 psi and contain not less than 540 pints of cement per cubic yard of concrete, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4M coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to requirements.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.
2. Do not use Owner’s field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 3 inches.
    a. Slump limit for concrete containing High-range Water Reducing Admixture: not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to plant- or site- verified, 2 to 3 inch slump.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 2-1/2 to 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size

D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For concrete mixes of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.

2. For concrete mixes larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and sub-base surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared sub-base surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll sub-base in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
3. Sub-base with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch require correction according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted sub-base surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent or epoxy bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints as indicated on drawings.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, steps, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from sub-base surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten sub-base to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site.

F. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

G. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

H. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

I. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

1. Remove and replace concrete that has been placed for more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.

J. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

K. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

L. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

M. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

N. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared, and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium Textured Broom Finish with Smooth Troweled Edges: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than .

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.
2. Division 32 Section “Hot-Mixed Asphalt Pavement” for asphalt paving and joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, Samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit no fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint-preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for compatibility with and adhesion to joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type NS.

B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.

C. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.

2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Non-sag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321400 - UNIT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Decorative permeable vehicular pavers set in aggregate beds.
2. Decorative ADA (Detectable Warning Surface Pavers) pedestrian brick pavers on aggregate base and sand setting bed.
3. Palm Tree Planting Well brick pavers set in mortar on concrete base.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for masonry construction.
2. Section 321123 "Aggregate Base" for base and subgrade requirements.
3. Section 321313 " Concrete Paving" for adjacent concrete.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For materials other than water and aggregates.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type of unit paver indicated, illustrating full range of color.
2. Joint materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from one source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Paver blends: For areas specified to receive color blends, mockup should reflect blending.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store pavers on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK PAVERS

A. Decorative Brick Pavers (Pedestrian): Light-traffic paving brick; ASTM C 902, Class SX, Type I, Application PS. Provide brick without frogs or cores in surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, **Lowcountry Paver Plantation Riverwalk Tumbled 60 MM** or Architect approved comparable product.
2. Thickness: 60 mm.
3. Face Size: 7 7/8 x 3 7/8 inches.
4. Texture: Tumbled.
5. Color: Coligny.

B. Decorative Brick ADA (Detectable Warning Surface Paver) Pavers. Provide brick with truncated domes to alert pedestrians of dangerous situations.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, **Lowcountry Paver Plantation Classic 60MM** or Architect approved comparable product.
2. Thickness: 2 3/8”
3. Face Size: 7 7/8 x 3 7/8 inches
4. Texture Classic
5. Color: Battery Gray

C. Vehicular Brick Pavers : Heavy vehicular paving brick- rated for vehicular traffic; ASTM C 1272, Type F, Application PX. Provide brick without frogs or cores in surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Lowcountry Paver Plantation Riverwalk Tumbled 80 MM** or Architect approved comparable product.

2. Thickness: 3-1/8 inches.
3. Face Size: 7-7/8 by 3-7/8 inches.
4. Color: Coligny.

D. Efflorescence: Brick shall be rated "not effloresced" when tested according to ASTM C 67.

2.2 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

A. Graded Aggregate for Base: Sound, crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D 2940, base material.

B. Sand for Leveling Course: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements in ASTM C 33 for fine aggregate.

C. Stone Screenings for Leveling Course: Sound stone screenings complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 10.

D. Sand for Joints: Fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve.

1. Provide sand of color needed to produce required joint color.

E. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications; made from polyolefins or polyesters, with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
3. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

F. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered with the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

2.3 MORTAR SETTING-BED MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Sand: ASTM C 144.

D. Thin-Set Mortar for Bond Coat: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, size as indicated; comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M and ASTM A 82/A 82M.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Comply with referenced standards and with manufacturers' written instructions for mix proportions, mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing times, and other procedures needed to produce setting-bed and joint materials of uniform quality and with optimal performance characteristics. Discard mortars and grout if they have reached their initial set before being used.

B. Mortar-Bed Bond Coat: Mix neat cement and water to a creamy consistency.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Setting-Bed Mortar: Type M complying with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

D. Thinset Mortar Bond Coat: Proportion and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove substances from concrete substrates that could impair mortar bond, including curing and sealing compounds, form oil, and laitance.

B. Clean concrete substrates to remove dirt, dust, debris, and loose particles.

C. Proof-roll prepared subgrade according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earthwork" to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proceed with unit paver installation only after deficient subgrades have been corrected and are ready to receive unit pavers.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use unit pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, and other defects that might be visible in finished work.

B. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

C. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.

D. Joint Pattern: As indicated.

E. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/16-inch unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 24 inches and 1/4 inch in 10 feet from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.

F. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide joint filler at locations and of widths indicated. Install joint filler before setting pavers. Make top of joint filler flush with top of pavers.

3.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED FOR PAVERS

A. Compact soil subgrade uniformly to at least 95 percent of ASTM D 698 laboratory density.

B. Proof-roll prepared subgrade to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Place separation geotextile over prepared subgrade, overlapping ends and edges at least 12 inches.

D. Place aggregate base, compact by tamping with plate vibrator, and screed to depth indicated.

E. Place aggregate base, compact to 100 percent of ASTM D 1557 maximum laboratory density, and screed to depth indicated.

F. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/2 inches, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and constant until pavers are set and compacted.

G. Treat leveling course with herbicide to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.

H. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch and a maximum of 1/8 inch, being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines. Fill gaps between units that exceed 3/8 inch with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.

1. When installation is performed with mechanical equipment, use only unit pavers with spacer bars on sides of each unit.

I. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3500- to 5000-lbf compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz. Perform at least three passes across paving with vibrator. Vibrate under the following conditions:

1. After edge pavers are installed and there is a completed surface or before surface is exposed to rain.

2. Before ending each day's work, fully compact installed concrete pavers to within 36 inches of the laying face. Cover pavers that have not been compacted, and leveling course on which pavers have not been placed, with nonstaining plastic sheets to protect them from rain.

J. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.

K. Do not allow traffic on installed pavers until sand has been vibrated into joints.

L. Repeat joint-filling process 30 days later.

3.5 MORTAR SETTING-BED FOR PALM TREE PLANTING WELL PAVERS

A. Saturate concrete subbase with clean water several hours before placing setting bed. Remove surface water about one hour before placing setting bed.

B. Apply mortar-bed bond coat over surface of concrete subbase about 15 minutes before placing mortar bed. Do not exceed 1/16-inch thickness for bond coat. Limit area of bond coat to avoid its drying out before placing setting bed.

C. Apply mortar bed over bond coat; spread and screed mortar bed to uniform thickness at subgrade elevations required for accurate setting of pavers to finished grades indicated.

D. Mix and place only that amount of mortar bed that can be covered with pavers before initial set. Before placing pavers, cut back, bevel edge, and remove and discard setting-bed material that has reached initial set.

E. Wet brick pavers before laying if the initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

F. Place pavers before initial set of cement occurs. Immediately before placing pavers on mortar bed, apply uniform 1/16-inch- thick bond coat to mortar bed or to back of each paver with a flat trowel.

G. Tamp or beat pavers with a wooden block or rubber mallet to obtain full contact with setting bed and to bring finished surfaces within indicated tolerances. Set each paver in a single operation before initial set of mortar; do not return to areas already set or disturb pavers for purposes of realigning finished surfaces or adjusting joints.

H. Spaced Joint Widths: Provide nominal joint widths as indicated on Drawings.

3.6 REPAIRING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: Remove excess grout from exposed paver surfaces; wash and scrub clean.

END OF SECTION 321400

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt and concrete pavement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting exterior concrete surfaces other than pavement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

B. Shop Drawings: For pavement markings.

1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
2. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of South Carolina Department of Transportation for pavement-marking work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature as provided by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Shall comply with the South Carolina Department of Transportation specifications (current edition).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 321726 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place detectable warning tiles.
2. Surface-applied detectable warning tiles.
3. Detectable warning mats.
4. Detectable warning unit pavers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete walkways serving as substrates for tactile warning surfacing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish requiring color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of tactile warning surface, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated, showing edge condition, truncated-dome pattern, texture, color, and cross section; with fasteners and anchors.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For tactile warning surfacing, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

B. Weather Limitations for Adhesive Application:

1. Apply adhesive only when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F for 12 hours immediately before application. Do not apply when substrate is wet or contains excess moisture.

C. Weather Limitations for Mortar and Grout:

1. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
2. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. Provide artificial shade and windbreaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F and higher.

a. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or when wind velocity exceeds 8 mph and ambient temperature exceeds 90 deg F, set unit pavers within 1 minute of spreading setting-bed mortar.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of tactile warning surfaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering and wear.
b. Separation or delamination of materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for tactile warning surfaces.

1. For tactile warning surfaces composed of multiple units, provide units that when installed provide consistent side-to-side and end-to-end dome spacing that complies with requirements.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of tactile warning surfacing, joint material, setting material, anchor, and fastener from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

A. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning tiles with replaceable surface configured for setting flush in new concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes and field of tile.

1. Material: Cast-fiber-reinforced polymer concrete tile Molded glass- and carbon-fiber-reinforced polyester.
2. Color: Grey.
3. Shapes and Sizes:

    a. Rectangular panel, 24 by 24 inches.
    b. Radius panel, nominal 24 inches deep by 6-foot outside radius.

4. Dome Spacing and Configuration: Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing, in manufacturer's standard pattern.
5. Mounting:

    a. Permanently embedded detectable warning tile wet-set into freshly poured concrete.
    b. Detectable warning tile set into formed recess in concrete and adhered with mortar.
    c. Replaceable detectable warning tile wet-set into freshly poured concrete and surface-fastened to permanently embedded anchors.

B. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning concrete tiles configured for surface application on existing concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes, field of tile, and beveled outside edges.

1. Material: Cast-fiber-reinforced polymer concrete tile.
2. Color: Grey.
3. Shapes and Sizes:

    a. Rectangular panel, 24 by 24 inches.
    b. Radius panel, nominal 24 inches deep by 6-foot outside radius.

4. Dome Spacing and Configuration: Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing, in manufacturer's standard pattern.
5. Mounting: Adhered and fastened to existing concrete walkway.

2.3 DETECTABLE WARNING MATS

A. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Mats: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning resilient mats, UV resistant, manufactured for adhering to existing concrete

walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes, field of mat, and beveled outside edges.

1. Material: Modified rubber compound, UV resistant.

2. Color: Gray.

3. Shapes and Sizes:

   a. Rectangular panel, 24 by 36 inches.

4. Dome Spacing and Configuration: Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing, in manufacturer's standard pattern.
5. Mounting: Adhered to pavement surface with adhesive and fastened with fasteners.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of tactile warning surfaces, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

   1. Furnish Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use.
   2. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant heads, colored to match tile.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for adhering tactile warning surfacing unit to pavement.

C. Sealant: As recommended by manufacturer for sealing perimeter of tactile warning surfacing unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that installation of tactile warning surfacing will comply with accessibility requirements upon completion.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

A. General: Prepare substrate and install tactile warning surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Place tactile warning surfacing units in dimensions and orientation indicated. Comply with location requirements of AASHTO MP 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

A. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles:

1. Concrete Paving Installation: Comply with installation requirements in Section 321313 "Concrete Paving." Mix, place, and finish concrete to conditions complying with detectable warning tile manufacturer's written requirements for satisfactory embedment of tile.
2. Set each detectable warning tile accurately and firmly in place and completely seat tile back and embedments in wet concrete by tamping or vibrating. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
3. Set surface of tile flush with surrounding concrete and adjacent tiles, with variations between tiles and between concrete and tiles not exceeding plus or minus 1/8 inch from flush.
4. Protect exposed surfaces of installed tiles from contact with wet concrete. Complete finishing of concrete paving surrounding tiles. Remove concrete from tile surfaces.
5. Clean tiles using methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Removable Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles:

1. Concrete Paving Installation: Comply with installation requirements in Section 321313 "Concrete Paving." Mix, place, and finish concrete to conditions complying with detectable warning tile manufacturer's written requirements for satisfactory embedment of removable tile.
2. Set each detectable warning tile accurately and firmly in place with embedding anchors and fasteners attached, and firmly seat tile back in wet concrete by tamping or vibrating. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
3. Set surface of tile flush with surrounding concrete and adjacent tiles, with variations between tiles and between concrete and tiles not exceeding plus or minus 1/8 inch from flush.
4. Protect exposed surfaces of installed tiles from contact with wet concrete. Complete finishing of concrete paving surrounding tiles. Remove concrete from tile surfaces.
5. Clean tiles using methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Tiles:

1. Lay out detectable warning tiles as indicated and mark concrete pavement.
2. Prepare existing paving surface by grinding and cleaning as recommended by manufacturer.

    a. Cut perimeter kerf in existing concrete pavement to receive metal tile flange.

3. Apply adhesive to back of tiles in amounts and pattern recommended by manufacturer, and set tiles in place. Firmly seat tiles in adhesive bed, eliminating air pockets and establishing full adhesion to pavement. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
4. Install anchor devices through face of tiles and into pavement using anchors located as recommended by manufacturer. Set heads of anchors flush with top surface of mat.
5. Mask perimeter of tiles and adjacent concrete, and apply sealant in continuous bead around perimeter of tile installation.
6. Remove masking, adhesive, excess sealant, and soil from exposed surfaces of detectable warning tiles and surrounding concrete pavement using cleaning agents recommended in writing by manufacturer.
7. Protect installed tiles from traffic until adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING MATS

A. Lay out detectable warning mats as indicated and mark concrete pavement at edges of mats.

B. Prepare existing paving surface by grinding and cleaning as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Apply adhesive to back of mat in amounts and pattern recommended by manufacturer, and set mat in place. Firmly seat mat in adhesive bed, eliminating air pockets and establishing full adhesion to pavement. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to mat to ensure full contact with adhesive.

D. Install anchor devices through face of mat and into pavement using anchors located as recommended by manufacturer. Set heads of anchors flush with mat surface.

E. Mask mat perimeter and adjacent concrete, and apply sealant in continuous bead around perimeter of mat.

F. Remove masking, adhesive, excess sealant, and soil from exposed surfaces of detectable warning mat and surrounding concrete pavement using cleaning agents recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace tactile warning surfacing that is broken or damaged or does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Replace using tactile warning surfacing installation methods acceptable to Engineer.

B. Protect tactile warning surfacing from damage and maintain free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material.

END OF SECTION 321726

SECTION 323117 – ORNAMENTAL WELDED WIRE FENCE AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1.
   2. Hot dip galvanized, polyester powder finish coated, steel fencing panel, posts, gates and accessory system for Playground enclosures.
   3. Grounding and bonding.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for filling and for grading work.
   2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete.
   3. Division 11 Section “Playground Equipment and Structures”

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
   1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
   2. Gates and hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of fence, each gate, posts, rails, and details of gate swing, or other operation, hardware, and accessories. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, elevations, sections, gate swing and other required installation and operational clearances, and details of post anchorage and attachment and bracing.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.
   1.
   2. Polyester powder coating in 6-inch lengths on shapes for posts, rails, gate framing, wires and on full-sized units for accessories.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of fences and gates certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to

demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Maintenance Data: For the following to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1:
1. Finishes.
2. Gate Hardware

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Fences and Gates: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of component for fences and gates from one source with resources to provide fences and gates of consistent design, quality in appearance and physical properties.

C. Emergency Access Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic gate operators serving as a required means of access.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

B. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey, existing and proposed structures and playground. Verify dimensions by field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE POSTS

A. Posts: Square tubular steel of different sizes depending on the required overall fence panel or gate opening size.

2.2 FENCE PANELS

A. Steel Mesh Fence Panels: Consisting of prefabricated panels of wire mesh formed by vertical and horizontal members. Electro-forge weld at each crossing. Mesh is galvanized and powder polyester coated after fabrication into panels. Panel sizes indicated on Drawings.

B. Provide fabricated panels of height, mesh size and with post **size** as indicated below:
   1. Mesh size: 3” x 3”, 6-guage, polyester coated black
   2. Vertical wires: ¼” diameter; Horizontal wires: ¼” diameter
   3. Panels: 1” x 2” steel top, bottom and side rails with polyester coating, black
   4. Fence Posts: 2 ½” x 2 ½” 12 gauge, square steel posts with flat steel cap to match, polyester coated black

2.3 GATES

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Single swing (4’ pedestrian) gate.
   2. Double swing (4’ -4 ½”service access) gates.

B. Metal Tubing framed gates, to match panel system. Steel. galvanized and powder polyester coated, black, after fabrication.
   1. Pedestrian Gate posts: 2 ½” 2 ½” 12 gauge, square steel posts with flat steel cap to match, polyester coated black.
   2. Service Access Gate posts: 3” x 3” square, 11 gauge steel posts with flat steel cap to match, polyester coated black.

C. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate:
   1. Hinges: Provide (2) heavy duty self-closing hinges per leaf, by Truclose, Model # TCHD153, black or Architect approved equal.
   2. Latches: Provide Magnalatch Series 3, top-pull latch #ML3TP, black
   3. Double Gates: Provide 24” drop bolt with base plate by Lockbolt, Model # LB118BX for metal, color: black. Provide (1) leaf latch for pedestrian access with second leaf utilized only for service access.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON

A. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Mesh: Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.

C. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

2.5 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. General: Comply with ACI 301 for cast-in-place concrete.

B. Materials: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, aggregates complying with ASTM C 33, and potable water. Measure, batch, and mix Project-site-mixed concrete according to ASTM C 94.
   1. Concrete Mixes: Normal-weight concrete with not less than 3000-psicompressive strength (28 days), 3-inchslump, and 1-inchmaximum size aggregate.

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.7 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Conductors: Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and larger.
   1. Material Above Finished Grade: Aluminum.
   2. Material On or Below Finished Grade: Copper.
   3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1 inchwide, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

B. Connectors and Ground Rods: Listed in UL 467.
   1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic welded type.
   2. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.
      a. Size: 5/8 inch by 96 inches.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   1. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.

B. Powder Coating: Immediately after cleaning, apply two-coat finish consisting of epoxy primer and TGIC polyester topcoat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of not less than 8 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install fencing on established layout lines inside property line. Install per approved layout in shop drawings.

B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.

C. Post Setting: Hand-excavate holes for post foundations in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil. Set posts in concrete footing. Protect portion of posts aboveground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Using mechanical devices to set posts is not permitted. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.
   1. Dimensions and Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Concealed Concrete Footings: Stop footings 2 inches elow grade as indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material.
   3. Posts Set into Concrete in Voids: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inchlarger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, and finished sloped to drain water away from post.

3.4 FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of as indicated on Drawings.

B. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly.

C. Mesh Panels: Apply panels to posts. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom of panel, unless otherwise indicated. Leave maximum of 4 inches between finish grade or surface and bottom of panel. Anchor panel to posts with pre-assembled mounting brackets. All post-panel connections are utilizing a patented nylon setting to reduce rattling noise caused by wind, vibrations or other sources.

D. Fasteners: install nuts on the side of the fence opposite the panel side.

3.5 GATE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure

for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 750 feet.

B. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a ground rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at the grounding location.

C. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

D. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
   1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
   2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
   3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
   4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
   5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

E. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: Where fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor complying with NFPA 780.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Ground-Resistance Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Ground-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.

C. Desired Maximum Grounding Resistance Value: 25 ohms.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds desired value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations to reduce ground resistance and proposal to accomplish recommended work.

E. Report: Prepare test reports, certified by testing agency, of ground resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323117

SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Swing vehicular entry gates.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for entry column components.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For gates. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Include diagrams for gate operators, power, signal, keypad override, “click to enter”, knox box and control wiring.

   2. Include loop locations for reversing gates and for exiting vehicles.

C. Gate Hardware Schedule: Prepared by qualified supplier or hardware consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of gate hardware. Coordinate the final Hardware Schedule with gates, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of hardware.

   1. Content: Include the following information:

      a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each hardware item including gate operators, necessary hardware and keypad override.
      b. Manufacturer of each item.
      c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      d. Location of each hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings.
      e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      f. Mounting locations for gate hardware.

g. Gate and frame sizes and materials.

D. Samples: For gate material finish and color specified.

1. Provide Sample 12 inches in length.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Product Test Reports: For decorative aluminum tubular fence components, including finish, indicating compliance with referenced standard and other specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings to verify selections made, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication, operation and installation.

1. Include 12 inch sample of gate material and finish complying with requirements of approved shop drawings.

2. Include gate operators with keypad override, knox box and click to enter operator.

3. Provide grounding for gates and gate operators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING GATES

A. Gate Configuration: Swing entry and exit gates as indicated.

B. Gate Frame Height: As indicated.

C. Gate Opening Widths: As indicated.

D. Aluminum Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square extruded-aluminum tubes of sizes indicated with minimum 0.125-inch wall thickness.

E. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.

F. Infill: As indicated

G. Hardware: Provide operable hardware in accordance with approved shop drawings and for compliance with all safety guidelines and local requirements. Include all necessary power

feeds, wiring, activator loops, override keypad, click to enter operator and knox box providing access to local authorities. See plans for further clarification.

H. Aluminum Finish: Powder coating. Color: Black

2.2 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloys and tempers with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated in paragraphs below for each aluminum form required.

B. Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

C. Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.

D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

E. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6.

F. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for strength and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum aggregate size.

C. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: Black

2.5 REFLECTIVE “CLOSED SIGN”

A. Provide “PARK CLOSED” sign on gate arms.
1. Sign Panels: .08 Aluminum sign panel with reflective copy
2. Provide 4” lettering reflective white on a red background.
3. Copy Font: Times New Roman

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Coordinate installation of vehicular control loops with installation of asphalt entry drive.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of gates, and terminal posts. Indicate locations of utilities, underground structures, benchmarks, columns and property monuments.

1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.3 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Install exit, and reversing loops in asphalt drive per manufacturer’s instructions. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323119

SECTION 328400 – IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

A. PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping, valves, sprinklers, controls, and wiring for automatic control irrigation systems.

B. Extent of the underground irrigation system is shown in the plans, schedules, and notes.

C. Provide all labor. Materials and equipment required or inferred from the Drawing and Specifications to complete the Work of this Section.

D. Provide a complete and operable system for the irrigation of all landscapes areas on the project site, unless indicated otherwise. The Drawings and specifications are intended to include all items obviously necessary and requisite for the proper irrigation of the project.

E. The contractor shall be responsible for adjusting head locations, nozzle type and size, and any other system components so that the irrigation system layout is coordinated with actual field conditions. Such adjustments shall be made at no cost to the Owner except, when authorized in writing, such adjustments which will be compensated for at an agreed upon cost.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Lateral Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves. Piping is under pressure during flow.

B. Drain Piping: Downstream from circuit-piping drain valves. Piping is not under pressure.

C. Mainline Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves. Piping is under water-distribution-system pressure.

D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
3. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.
4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
5. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
8. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
9. HDPE High Density Polyethylene plastic.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Head-to-head coverage irrigation system for lawns and exterior plants as shown or indicated on associated plans.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and generally indicate the Work to be installed. The Drawing do not indicate all off-set fittings that may be necessary. The Contractor shall furnish such items as may be required to complete the work.

C. Location of Sprinklers and Specialties: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs and light standards. Maintain a minimum of head-to-head coverage and dripline row spacing for turf and planting areas unless otherwise indicated.

D. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping, valves, and specialties, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Irrigation Main Piping: 200 psi.
2. Lateral Piping: 200 psi.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Approval: Obtain approval from Landscape Architect for all submittals prior to the beginning of Work, unless otherwise approved.

B. Product Data: Individual copies for product data shall be submitted Include pressure ratings, rated capacities, and settings of selected models for the following:

1. **Contractor Qualifications as per Section1.06.A.**
2. Sprinklers and nozzles.
3. Electrical Control Valves.
4. Drip Control Valves.
5. Quick Coupler Valves.
6. Isolation Valves.
7. Valve boxes.
8. Drip Tubing and fittings.
9. Drip Indicator.
10. Controllers and associated communication equipment.
11. Control cables. Include splice kits.
12. Decoders.
13. Grounding equipment.
14. Rain Sensor
15. PVC fittings.
16. PVC Primer and Cement.
17. Mainline, Lateral and Sleeve piping.
18. Mainline, Lateral pipe fittings

B. As-Built Drawings: Any changes in the layout and or arrangements of the proposed irrigation system, or any other differences between the proposed system and actual installed conditions are to be recorded by the Irrigation Contractor in the form of an "As-Built" Drawing. As-Built Drawing to be produced in an electronic format using AutoCAD. Provide the Owner and the Landscape Architect and AutoCAD & PDF file along with five (5) hard copies of the As-Built Drawings before Work under this Contract will be considered for Acceptance. All automatic and manual valves, hose bibs or quick couplers, wire splice, and pressurized mainline locations shall be shown with actual field dimensions in feet and inches from tow permanent reference points so they may be located easily in the field. Submittals of approved As-Built Drawing will precede any Application for Final Payment by the Contractor.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For irrigation systems, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals, including data for the following:

1. Automatic-control valves.
2. Isolation valves.
3. Sprinklers.
4. Control systems.

C. Test Reports: Field test results of the irrigation supply well to include flow rates, and recovery rates.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit certified shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication and installation of pump station. Shop drawings shall include a complete electrical wiring diagram.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installing contractor must be licensed in the state that the work is being conducted. In the absence of a license requirement the contractor must be an Irrigation Association Certified Contractor, in good standing. Engage a firm or firms specializing in irrigation system installation. Installer shall have successfully completed five projects similar in material, size, scope and complexity to that indicated for this Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance. Provide listing of the 5 similar project showing number of zones, water source, mainline sizes, control system and project contact phone number and e-mail address. Contractor to be an Irrigation Association CID. Contractor must have manufacturers 2-wire installation and programming training certificates.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Codes and Standards: Perform the work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction. County regulations supersede these specifications. Notify Landscape Architect in writing of all discrepancies immediately.

D. Approval and Selection of Materials and Work: The selection of all materials and the execution of all operations required under the Drawings and Specifications is subject to the approval of the Owner and Landscape Architect. The have the right to reject any and all materials and any and all work which, in their opinion, does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents at any state of the operations. Remove rejected Work and or materials from the project site and replace promptly.

E. Do Not Make Substitutions: If the Contractor desires to make substitutions of materials, sufficient descriptive literature and material samples must be furnished to establish the material as an equal substitute. In addition, the Contractor must state his reasons for desiring substitute materials and any potential cost savings. Submit this request and information to the Landscape Architect.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The site irrigation system is comprised of 2 major components, sprinkler system and the control system.

B. The irrigation system is designed to operate under the following conditions. A minimum of 64 psi water pressure, and at least a 42 gpm available water supply at the pump station discharge outlet.

C. Insurance on irrigation materials or equipment stored or installed is the responsibility of the Contractor. Such insurance shall cover fire, theft and vandalism. Should the Contractor elect not to provide for such insurance, he will in no way hold the Owner responsible for any losses incurred by the aforementioned acts. The Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in replacing damaged or stolen materials or equipment prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

D. Obtain all required permits and pay all required fees, at no additional cost to the Owner. Any penalties imposed due to the failure to obtain permits or pay fees are the responsibility of the Contractor.

E. Provide and maintain all passageways, guard fences, warning lights and other protective devices required by the local authorities.

F. Existing grades: Existing grades will be within .2 feet of grades shown on the Civil Engineering Drawings at the time of work. Determine conditions of existing grades prior to beginning the Work. When irregular or incomplete grading conditions are encountered, notify the Owner in writing before beginning the Work. Determine location of existing drainage patterns and maintain patterns in completed Work. Perform Work in a manner which will avoid damage to finished grading and drainage patterns. All damage to finished grading and drainage resulting from Work covered in these Contract Documents shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

G. Existing Utilities: Determine location of underground utilities. Perform Work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Excavate as required. Maintain grade stakes set by other unless removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned. All damage to utilities resulting from Work covered in these Contract Documents shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

H. Existing Conditions: Perform irrigation Work in Tree Protection zones and in existing or previously completed landscape areas to avoid damage and disturbance to these areas. Limit work in these areas to only that necessary to perform work specified herein and shown on the Drawings. Return and repair any areas damaged or disturbed while performing the Work to the existing conditions encountered prior to the Work.

I. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner's Representative no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's Representative written permission.

J. Removal of Hardscape: Do not remove hardscape surface unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Coordinate with Owner's Representative no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed hardscape removal.
2. Hardscape removal must not interrupt normal traffic flow on hardscape area.
3. Area of removal must be useable prior to close of workday and completely repaired within 2 days of removal.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of irrigation system with Owner's Representative and/or all other trades on site to ensure irrigation system or other work on site will not be damaged. Should contractor fail to coordinate, and damages occur it will be the contractor's responsibility to repair damages at his own costs.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Units: Equal to two (2) percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 10 units of each type.
2. Spray Sprinkler Units: Equal to two (2) percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 10 units.
3. Electric Control Valve Units: Equal to five (5) percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but no fewer than five (5) units of each size and type.
4. Isolation Valves: Equal to five (5) percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but no fewer than two (2) units of each type.
5. Decoders: A minimum of 2 units of each type.

1.11 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Conduct a virtual conference/meeting. Review methods and procedures related to the site landscape irrigation system including, but not limited to the following.

B. The General Contractor is to contact the Irrigation Consultant/Landscape Architect and Owner Representative a minimum of 60 days prior to the schedule date of commencement of the irrigation installation.

C. Meet with Owner Representative and Irrigation Consultant/Landscape Architect to review Contract documents.

D. Verify current drawing release date with contractor's documents.

E. Review submittal procedure including codes, substitutions, product data, qualifications, and As-Built procedures and formats.

F. Review project conditions including tap & meter Size, permits, utility locations and water conditions.

G. Review methods and procedures related to irrigation installation.

H. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, contractor's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

I. Review warranty guidelines.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide and warrantee products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type S or E, Grade A or B, galvanized with threaded ends.

1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733 made of ASTMA 53A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface and female threaded ends.
3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
5. Cast-Iron Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 compound, Class 200.

1. Pipe 3” and larger to have gasket joint connections. Pipe 2-1/2” and smaller to be bell end.
2. PVC Socket Fittings, Schedule 40: ASTM D 2466, 2-1/2” and smaller
3. Ductile Iron Gasket Joint Fittings ASTM A536 for pipe sizes 3” and larger, all ductile iron fittings to have joint restraints as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 compound, Schedule 80.

1. PVC Socket Fittings, Schedule 80: ASTM D 2467.
2. PVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

2.03 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: AWWA C509, resilient-wedge nonrising-stem, gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet gate valve, epoxy coated; with steel stem and 2" operating nut.

1. Minimum: Working Pressure: 200 psig.
2. End Connections: Mechanical join flanged or ring-tite.
   Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Matco
   b. Leemco
   c. Approved Equal

B. Isolation Valve Boxes: Ten-inch circular valve box with 6" SDR 21 PVC pipe riser from top of valve to center line of valve box. Pipe to be centered on operating nut to allow easy access.

1. Operating Wrenches: Furnish total of two (2) steel, tee-handle operating wrenches with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, Class 125, Type 1, non-rising-stem, bronze body with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron hand wheel.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. Approved Equal.

2.04 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Quick-Couplers: Factory-fabricated, bronze or brass, two-piece assembly. Include coupler water-seal valve; removable upper body with spring-loaded or weighted, rubber-covered cap; hose swivel with ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH threads for garden hose on outlet; and operating key.

1. Locking-Top Option: Vandal-resistant, locking feature. Include four matching keys with hose swivel for each key.
2. Manufacturers:
   a. Rain Bird.

2.05 CONTROL-VALVE BOXES

A. Plastic Control-Valve Boxes: Box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade. Size for all valves to be standard 14" rectangular.

1. Shape: Rectangular.
2. Sidewall Material: ABS or HDPE.
3. Cover Material: ABS or HDPE.
   a. Lettering: IRRIGATION.
   b. Green in Color.
   c. Lockable with hex key mechanism or similar.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Rain Bird.
   b. Approved Equal.

2.06 SPRINKLERS

A. Description: Plastic housing and corrosion-resistant interior parts designed for uniform coverage over entire spray area indicated, at available water pressure.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Hunter Industries.
   b. Or Approved Equal
2. Pop-up Spray Sprinklers: Fixed or adjustable pattern with screw-type flow adjustment, stainless-steel retraction spring, drain check valve, pressure regulation, co-molded riser seal that seals cap to body and pop-up heights of 4", 6", 12".
3. Pop-up, Rotary Sprinklers: Gear drive, full-circle and adjustable part-circle types with screw-type flow adjustment, stainless-steel retraction spring, stainless steel riser, drain check valve, flow stop valve, minimum of 8 nozzles available, integral rubber cover, adjustable from the top of the sprinkler and pop-up heights of 4", 6", 12".

2.07 DRIP COMPONENTS

A. Description: Inline Drip Tubing with pressure compensating and check valve emitters. Use manufacturers fittings specifically for specified tubing.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Rain Bird.
   b. Or Approved Equal

B. Description: Drip Control Zone Kit with pressure regulation, disc filtration, filter cleaning indicator, 220 psi control valve and a pre-assembled package.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Rain Bird.
   b. Or Approved Equal

C. Description: Drip Indicator. 6” pop-up sprinkler body with yellow indicator on sprinkler pop-up stem.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Hunter Industries.
   b. Or Approved Equal

D. Description: Flush Valve. ½” plastic ball valve with barbed inlet and outlet.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Hunter Industries.
   b. Or Approved Equal

2.08 ELECTRIC CONTROL VALVES

A. Description: Electrically controlled hydraulically actuated control valves.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Rain Bird.
   b. Or Approved Equal

B. Features:

1. 24vac solenoid with 410mA inrush current and 280mA holding current.
2. Pressure rating of 220 psi.
3. Fabric reinforced diaphragm.
4. Internal and external bleed.
5. Flow control handle.
6. Contamination Resistant.

2.09 AUTOMATIC-CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Rain Bird.
2. Or Approved Equal

B. Exterior Control Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4, weatherproof, with locking cover and two matching keys; include provision for grounding.

1. Material: Enameled-steel or stainless steel.
2. Mounting: Surface type for wall mounting, concrete mounting base for pedestal.

C. Control Transformer/Decoder Output: 24VAC 4A secondary, with overload protection and or primary fuse.

1. Decoder Line Output: 32 VAC RMS over 2-wire path
2. Solenoid Capacity: 2 standard 24VAC solenoids per output, maximum output of 14 simultaneously.

D. Controller Stations for Automatic Control Valves: Each station is variable from approximately 1 minute to 23.9 hours. Include switch for manual or automatic operation of each station.

E. Timing Device: Adjustable, 24-hour, 365-day clock, with automatic operations to skip operation any day in timer period, to operate every other day, odd-even days, interval days, to operate 8 or more times daily.

1. Manual or Semi-automatic Operation: Allows this mode without disturbing preset automatic operation.
2. Minimum 30-day internal power storage: Automatically powers timing device during power outages.
3. Eight (8) start times.
4. Simultaneous program operation.
5. Test program.
6. One button manual start.
7. Seasonal adjust 25% to 200%.
8. Twenty (20) independent programs.
9. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide-varistor type on each station and primary power.
10. Rain Sensor compatible with over-ride capabilities.
11. Remote control capabilities.
12. Six (6) Master Valve and Flow Meter input.
13. Flow monitoring by station.
14. Soil Moisture sensor compatible.
15. Remote access from internet enabled device.
16. ET based irrigation scheduling.

F. Wiring:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Paige Electric.
   b. Or Approved Equal
2. Feeder-Circuit Cables: No. 14 AWG minimum, between building and controllers.
3. Decoder Output Cable: No. 14 Paige #P7072D “Maxi Cable”.
4. Splicing Materials: 3M DBY-6 as required by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.02 GENERAL

A. Observation of Work in Progress: During the installation, the Landscape Architect\Irrigation Consultant will make regular site visits and reject any work and materials which do not meet the requirements called for in the Contract Documents.

B. Inspect project site prior to start of Work to determine that all site conditions are acceptable for Work to begin. Inform Landscape Architect\Irrigation Consultant of unsuitable conditions. Do not proceed with installation of the irrigation system until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

C. Locate all existing underground utilities prior to trenching and\or boring operations and protect them against damage during the Work. Obtain utility location from Owner and\or General Contractor and utilize utility locating services when necessary.

3.03 EXAMINATION

A. Investigate and determine available water supply, water pressure and flow characteristics.

B. When unanticipated utilities that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate, and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Owner for action.

3.04 EARTHWORK

A. Install warning tape directly above pressure piping, 12 inches below finished grades, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavement and slabs.

B. Install piping and wiring in sleeves under sidewalks, roadways, parking lots, and railroads.

1. Install piping sleeves prior to hardscape sub-base being installed if possible.
2. Sleeving installed in open trench to be completely backfilled crushed limestone, approved by owner's representative and compacted to insure no future settling.
3. Pipe sleeves are to be a minimum of two times the diameter of the pipe in the sleeve.

C. Provide minimum cover over top of underground piping according to the following:

1. Irrigation Main Piping: Minimum depth of 18 inches from top of pipe to finished grade.
2. Circuit Piping: 12" within general landscape areas, piping to be a minimum of 3 inches laterally\vertically from any other pipe or conduit at all times.
3. Drain Piping: 12 inches.
4. Sleeves: 18 inches from top of pipe for mainlines and 12 inches from top of pipe for laterals.

3.05 EXCAVATION PREPARATION

A. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Owner's Representative's approval before excavation.

B. Excavate area for pipe installation 4" wider than diameter of pipe.

1. Level trench base to insure consistent contact of pipe to trench bottom.
2. Remove all rocks and other sharp objects.
3. Place pipe in trench snaking from side to side if possible.
4. Backfill to the top of pipe compacting the sides.
5. Backfill in 8" lifts compacting to 90% between lifts until complete.
6. All trenches greater than 4" in width to be restored to grade, +- ¼", with sod as approved by owner's representative.
7. All trenches 4" or small in width to be restored to grade, +- ¼" with a minimum of 3" of topsoil as approved by owner's representative.
8. Whenever possible trenching should be outside of a tree dripline. If trenching is done within the dripline it should be at least 10' from existing tree, if 10' is not possible the trenching must be done by hand and all tree roots greater than 1" to be left in place. All tree roots 1" or less may be removed by saw cutting root on either side of the excavation and root removal.

3.06 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Install components having pressure rating as shown on the plan.

B. Piping in above ground may be joined with flanges instead of joints indicated.

C. Aboveground Irrigation Main Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 3 and Larger: Steel pipe; malleable-, gray-, or cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 25 and Smaller: hard copper tube, wrought- or cast-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Underground Irrigation Main Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 25 and Smaller: Class 200, PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 40, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
2. NPS 3 and larger: Class 200 PVC, pressure rated pipe with gasket joint ends, Ductile Iron gasket joint fittings with manufacturer's recommended joint restraint.

E. Circuit Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Class 200, PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 40, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Underground Branches and Offsets at Sprinklers and Devices: Schedule 80, PVC pipe; acme threaded o-ring sealed PVC fittings.

1. Option: Plastic piping manufactured for this application may be used on sprinkler inlets of 1/2" or smaller instead of pipe and fittings specified, "swing pipe and spiral barbed elbows). If this is to be used the offset must be more than 12" and less than 18" as per detail.

G. Risers to Aboveground Sprinklers and Specialties: Type L hard copper tube, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

H. Sleeves: SCH 40 PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

I. Transition Fittings: Use transition fittings for plastic-to-metal pipe connections according to the following:

1. Couplings:

a. Underground Piping NPS 2-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
b. Underground Piping NPS 3 and Larger: PVC Flange with stainless steel bolts and rubber gasket.

2. Fittings:

a. Aboveground Piping: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.
b. Underground Piping: Union with plastic end of same material as plastic piping.

J. Dielectric Fittings: Use dielectric fittings for dissimilar-metal pipe connections according to the following:

1. Underground Piping:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric couplings or dielectric nipples.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Prohibited except in valve box.

2. Aboveground Piping:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric flanges.

3. Piping in Valve Boxes or Vaults:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric flanges.

3.07 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground, Shutoff-Duty Valves:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze gate valve.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valve.

B. Isolation Valves:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze nonrising-stem gate valve.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valve with 2” operating nut.

3.08 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Location and Arrangement: Drawings indicate suggested location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations are approved by Owner's Representative.

B. Install piping free of sags and bends.

C. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other with a space between minimum of 4", spaced to permit single valve removal and or servicing.

D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

E. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping of dissimilar metals.

F. Install underground thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 690.

G. Lay piping on solid subbase, uniformly sloped without humps or depressions.

H. Install PVC piping in dry weather when temperature is above 32 deg F 5 deg C. Allow joints to cure at least 24 hours at temperatures above 32 deg F 5 deg C before testing unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

I. Install water regulators with shutoff valve and strainer on inlet and pressure gage on outlet. Flush the line prior to installation to remove debris. Install the valve so that the flow arrow marked on the valve body tag corresponds to the flow through the line. Install shutoff valve on outlet.

3.09 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Electrical Control Valves: Install in valve box with top flush with and perpendicular to grade.

1. All electrical control valve boxes to be 14" rectangular valve box.
2. From bottom of valve to a depth of 6" install washed stone or gravel sized between ¾" and 1" in diameter to create sump and stabilize valve box.
3. Install valve box extensions as necessary to bring lid level with finished landscape grade.
4. Control Valves to be installed with center line of valve 12" below finished grade.

B. Underground, Manual Control Valves: Install with 6” SDR 21 PVC riser from top of pipe to center line of valve box finishing with 10” round valve box level with finished landscape grade.

1. Install valves and PVC pipe with restrained, gasketed joints as necessary at the same depth as the mainline pipe.

3.10 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Flush circuit piping with full head of water prior to installing sprinklers.

B. Install sprinklers at manufacturer's recommended heights perpendicular to grade.

C. Locate part-circle sprinklers to maintain a minimum distance of 4 inches from walls and 2 inches from other boundaries, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Adjust all sprinklers to irrigated plant material indicated for the station.

3.11 DRIP COMPONENT INSTALLATION

A. All dripline to be installed on FG. Flush all dripline tubing prior to covering with mulch. Install dripline in grid fashion as per plan details and manufacturers recommendations.

B. Install drip control zone kit as per valve installation specification 3.09.A and plan detail.

C. Install Drip Indicator as per specification 3.10.B and plan detail.

D. Install Drip Flush Valves in a 10” valve box as per plan detail.

3.12 AUTOMATIC-CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Obtain approval of controller location from owner’s representative prior to installation. Install wall mount controller level and at eye level. Securely fasten controller to wall with metallic fasteners appropriate for wall type or install pedestal controller on concrete pad with all necessary conduit installed through the pad to accommodate all

wire to controller. All irrigation control wire between controller and finished grade to be in PVC electrical conduit.

B. Install control wire conduit in same trench as mainline piping and at least 4 inches to the side of the piping. Provide conductors of size not smaller than recommended by controller manufacturer. Install wire in separate sleeve under paved areas if irrigation piping is installed in sleeve. All wire splices to be in minimum 10” round valve box.

3.13 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to ASIC Grounding Guidelines www.aisc.org. Resistance readings to ground to be as recommended by the manufacturer. If there are no manufactures requirements, then the controller should have a resistance of 10 ohms or less.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate controllers and automatic control valves to confirm proper system operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
4. Remove and replace units and retest and re-inspect as specified above.

3.15 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service of control system.

B. Verify that controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

C. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 26 Sections.

D. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.16 ADJUSTING

A. Program controller(s) to ensure adequate moisture is available for the root zone of the plant. Insure there is no run-off, over watering or deep percolation. Ensure controller operates within irrigation window as defined by Owner's Representative or local governing authorities. See additional controller programming notes on plans provided.

B. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate at rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit. Use pressure regulation for each control valve if pressure is higher than recommended for the sprinklers in the circuit.

C. Adjust sprinklers so they will be 1/8 inch above finish grade in sodded lawns and 1/2 inch above grade in seeded lawns. In shrub beds adjust sprinklers to insure top of sprinkler is at finished mulch levels.

D. Adjust sprinklers arc and radius to ensure no water is sprayed outside of the irrigated area.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Flush dirt and debris from piping before installing sprinklers and other devices.

3.18 DEMONSTRATION

A. It is contractors' responsibility to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sprinklers, isolation valves, controllers, and automatic control valves.

B. OBSERVATION AND ACCEPTANCE

C. Periodic site visits will be made by the Landscape Architect\Irrigation Consultant to review the quality and progress of the work. Work found to be unacceptable must be corrected within five (5) calendar days. Remove rejected materials promptly from the project.

D. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the Landscape Architect and Owner at least ten (10) days prior to requested date of the site visit for Substantial Completion of all portions of the Work. Landscape Architect\Irrigation Consultant will issue a punch list for all work to be corrected. All work on the punch list must be complete within five (5) working days from the date of the site visit. Where Irrigation Work does not comply with the requirements, replace rejected Work. If such replacements are not completed within the time specified, the Irrigation Contractor may be considered to be in default of the Contract, and the Owner may use the Contract Retainage to hire other Contractors to finish the work.

E. It will be the responsibility of the Irrigation Contractor to provide reliable communication system (remote control or two-way radios) for Substantial Completion and all periodic site visits.

F. If a site visit to verify Substantial Completion has been scheduled and the Landscape Architect\Irrigation Consultant arrives at the site and determines that the irrigation system is not substantially complete (all system components in place, operational and checked) the Contractor will be responsible for all expenses included but are not limited to the following: mileage, airfare, consultant's time, parking fees, meals, car rental, etc. All incurred expenses will be deducted from the final contract amount.

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Hydroseeding.
3. Sod
4. Erosion-control material(s).

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 sections for site clearing and earthwork.
2. Division 31 Section for subgrade preparation and verification of specified tolerances.
3. Division 31 for Plants.
4. Division 32 Section "Irrigation System" for turf irrigation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

C. Topsoil: Friable surface soil which is reasonably free of subsoil, rocks, stones, sticks and other debris over two inches in diameter and without weeds, roots or other objectionable material.

D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

I. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

J. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass and other unspecified growth.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to this Project.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

C. Certification of Sod: From sod vendor for each grass monostand stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

D. Qualification Data: Coordinate with Division 32 Irrigation System requirements. Qualified landscape contractor shall also be responsible for installation and warranty of irrigation system.

E. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.

F. Material Test Reports: For existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured rootzone material.

G. Maintenance Instructions: Twelve-month maintenance plan including recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Include information on fertilization, weed control and mowing. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All grassing and irrigation shall be performed by the same contractor and shall be a firm specializing in this work with a minimum of 3 years experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

1. Pesticide Applicator: Commercial applicator, licensed in State of South Carolina.

C. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with a minimum 5 years experience and certified by the State of South Carolina or Georgia.

D. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture and approved by Owner, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. Laboratory shall specialize in types of tests to be performed for installation and establishment of healthy turf.

E. Soil Analysis: For unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, sand particle size, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil. Report shall include recommendations for soil adjustments from qualified soil plant lab to provide healthy stand of turf.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 01 “Project Meetings”.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store and handle sod according to requirements in “Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials” and “Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation” in TPI’s “Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.” Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying. Deliver sod on pallets. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours. Do not harvest or transport sod when moisture content may adversely affect sod survival.

B. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to make known any site conditions which may be harmful or growth inhibiting to the plant materials specified, prior to the installation of said materials.

B. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace grass and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control. Warranty shall cover any turf loss due to weather damage to turf installed out of normal planting season.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion :

a. Seed, Hydroseed: 12 months

b. Sod: 12 months.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Coordinate installation of seed and sprigs during normal planting seasons for each type of plant materials required.

B. Temporary Grassing:

1. If a project requires grassing outside of the recommended planting season, the Contractor shall install, at his expense, temporary grassing until such time as permanent grassing can be installed.
2. Temporary grassing shall be winter rye (Lolium multiforum) and shall be applied at a rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet. At time of permanent grassing the Contractor shall kill existing temporary grass with contact herbicide, disc, grade, survey to assure compliance with grading tolerances and prepare soil to properly receive sod or seed.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Turf: From time of installation until time of Final Acceptance or 90 days from date of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater.

2. Sodded Turf: From time of installation until time of Final Acceptance or 90 days from date of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater.

3. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:

1. Seed: Common Bermuda

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Sod: Certified approved nursery grown grade; cultivated grass sod; minimum age 18 months; type indicated on drawings with fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots, disease, nematodes, soil borne insects and containing no more than 5 weeds per 1000 square feet.

1. Cynodon dectylon “Celebration”- Celebration Bermuda

B. Planting of irregular sod pieces will not be accepted.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Inorganic soil amendments necessary for turf areas will be defined by laboratory soil tests. For all other turf areas provide as listed below.

B. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 85 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

C. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

D. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

E. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. All organic soil amendments necessary for athletic field turf areas will be defined by laboratory soil tests. For all other turf areas provide as listed below.

B. Topsoil: Specified in Earthwork Section.

C. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials and in turf areas.

1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.

D. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

E. Peat: Canadian sphagnum peat, brown in color, clean, low in mineral and woody content, mildly acidic and either granulated or shredded, with water absorption capacity 0f 1100 to 2000 percent by weight.

F. Water: Potable

2.5 SOIL CONDITIONING AMENDMENTS

A. For pH ranges above 7.3 use Aqua-Phix to acidify soil (lower pH) or as recommended by soils test report.

B. For pH ranges below 6.3 use NeutraLime to decrease acidity of soil (raise pH) or as recommended by soils test report.

2.6 FERTILIZERS

A. For all turf areas, provide as defined in laboratory soil tests. For all other turf areas provide as listed below.

B. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.

C. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.7 PLANTING SOILS

A. For all turf areas, provide soil amendments necessary for creation of acceptable topsoil and rooting material as defined in laboratory tests.

B. For all other turf area planting soils: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 > percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

2.8 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Pine needles or Shredded Hardwood Mulch
2. Color: Natural
3. Location: Locations as indicated.

2.9 PESTICIDES AND HERBICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.10 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing condition.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Restrict pedestrian and vehicular traffic from grassed areas until grass is established. Erect signs and barriers as required.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted in the immediate future.

B. Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1/2 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Spread planting soil to as required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

    a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
    b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of turf.

C. Unchanged Subgrades: If material is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:

1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 4 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
3. Remove stones larger than 1/2 inchin any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.

D. Finish Grading of turf areas: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

E. Before planting, obtain Architect’s acceptance of finish grading, restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

F. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.

B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.

D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.

1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of 2 lb/1000 sq. ft.

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

3.6 SODDING

A. Moisten prepare surface immediately prior to laying sod.

B. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

C. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

D. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 4 inches below sod.

3.7 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, repair, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Install and maintain turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 2 inches.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch.
2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut; or 4-6 weeks after planting. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow grass to a height of 3/4 to 1 inch.

D. Turf Post-fertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

E. Fungicides and Insecticides: Apply as required to control diseases and turfgrass pests. Notify Owner before each application.

F. Spot weed.

3.8 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Turf: At end of maintenance period, and a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored variable turf has been established, free of weeds open joints, bare areas and surface irregularities. Scattered bare spots exceeding 4 inches by 4 inches shall not total more than two square feet (2 SF) in any 100 square foot area.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.9 PESTICIDE AND HERBICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300 – PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Trees.
2. Shrubs.
3. Ground Covers.
4. Plants.
5. Planting soils and soil amendments.
6. Fertilizers and Mulches
7. Stakes and guys.
8. Initial Maintenance of Landscape Material

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting, trimming, pruning, repairing, and replacing existing trees to remain that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work.
2. Civil sections for site clearing and earthwork.
3. Division 32 Section "Turf Grasses" for lawn planting and erosion-control materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than sizes indicated; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.

C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than sizes indicated.

D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed

from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

F. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

G. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.

H. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

I. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

J. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

K. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

L. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.

M. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

N. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.

O. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

P. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.

Q. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

R. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

S. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

T. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge,

Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass and other unspecified growth.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.

1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
2. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.

B. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of representative plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. **Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph.** Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:

1. Mulch: 5 lb of each mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:

1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

F. Material Test Reports: For existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil.

G. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during one calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

I. Planting Schedule indicating anticipated dates and locations for each type of planting.

J. Plant Material Record Drawings:

1. Legibly mark drawings to record actual construction
2. Indicate horizontal locations, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
3. Identify field changes of dimensions and detail changes made by change order.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-Construction Meeting: Contractor shall schedule and conduct meeting prior to commencing work to discuss the following:

1. Development of critical path schedule.
2. Coordination of grassing work.
3. Coordination of irrigation system.

B. All landscaping, turf and irrigation work shall be performed by same contractor and shall be a single firm specializing in this work and must have a minimum of 5 years experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on site while work is in progress.
2. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

D. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

E. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.

1. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.

a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and other soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

F. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

1. Do not make substitutions. If specified material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to Landscape Architect and Owner’s Representative with a proposal for use of equivalent material.
2. Provide healthy, vigorus stock, grown in recognized nursery in accordance with good horticultural practice and free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, or disfigurement.

G. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and

container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.

2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

H. Specimen Plants: Specimen plants are noted as such on Plant Schedule.

I. Plant Material Observation: Architect and/or Owner's Rep may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Architect and Owner's Representative retain right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.

J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 01 "Project Meetings".

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored at site.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

D. Handle planting stock by root ball.

E. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.

3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.
4. Spray deciduous plants in foliage with an approved anti-transpirant immediately after digging to prevent dehydration.

F. Inspection certifications required by law shall accompany each shipment invoice or order to stock and on arrival the certificate shall be filed with the Owner's Representative.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Any damage to utilities shall be repaired at contractor's expense.

C. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services or utilities according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner's Representative no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of each service or utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of services or utilities without Owner's Representative's written permission.

D. Planting Restrictions: Coordinate installation of planting materials during normal planting season for each type of plant material required.

E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

F. Coordination with Lawn Areas : Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated or approved by Owner's Representative.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.
2. Coordination with Irrigation: Coordinate the work of this section with installation of underground sprinkler system piping and watering heads. Repair irrigation components damaged during planting operations at Contractor's expense.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to make known any site conditions which may be harmful or growth inhibiting to the plan materials specified, prior to the installation of said materials.

B. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control. Warranty shall cover any plant loss due to weather damage to plants installed out of normal planting season.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion :

    a. Trees, Shrubs, Perennials, and Ground Covers: 12 months.

3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

    a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
    b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
    c. Replace with plants of same size and species as specified.
    d. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
    e. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.
    f. Replacement of “matched or specimen” materials shall come from Owner-approved provider and shall match surrounding/originally matched materials.

4. Satisfaction of Warranty:

    a. Contractor shall request, by written notice, inspection of final acceptance to take place within one week before or after end of warranty period.
    b. If plants are in satisfactory condition, the Contractor shall receive a written notice of warranty compliance.
    c. Replace rejected work and continue maintenance until work is inspected by Owner’s Representative and found acceptable.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.

    1. Maintenance Period: from time of installation until time of Final Acceptance or for 30 days after Substantial Completion, whichever is greater

B. Initial Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.

    1. Maintenance Period: from time of installation until time of Final Acceptance or for 30 days after Substantial Completion, whichever is greater.

C. Submit written instructions for proposed Contractor maintenance and continuing Owner maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

C. Labeling: Label each plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as shown on Drawings.

D. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is shown on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

E. Specimen Plants: Specimen plants are noted as such on Plant Schedule.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

B. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

C. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.

D. Peat Humus: Finely divided or granular texture with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, composed of partially decomposed moss peat (other than sphagnum), peat humus, or reed-sedge peat.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.

B. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

C. Peat: Canadian sphagnum peat, brown in color, clean, low in mineral and woody content, mildly acidic and either granulated or shredded; with water absorption capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent by weight.

D. Water: Potable.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 > percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

2.6 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Pine needles or Shredded Hardwood Mulch
2. Color: Natural.
3. Location: Installed in locations indicated.

2.7 PESTICIDES AND HERBICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

1. Product: Preen Weed Preventer by Lebanon Seaboard Corporation or approved equal.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.8 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Stakes and Guys:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood with specified wood pressure-preservative treatment, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
2. Chafing Guard: 2” black woven vinyl tree straps with looped or grommeted ends.
3. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
4. Guy Cables: Five-strand, 3/16-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated turnbuckles, a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.
5. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide on eof the following or approved equal:

1. “Wilt-Pruf” by Nursery Specialty Products
2. “D-Wax” by Plant Products
3. “Pro-tex” by Protex Industries.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing condition.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

E. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.

1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. Slope all subgrades to positively drain plant beds.

B. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches . Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply superphosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.

    a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
    c. Prevent lime from contacting roots of acid-loving plants.

3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

1. Excavate width as detailed on drawings.
2. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
3. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
4. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
5. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
6. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected overnight.
7. If drain tile, duct bank or irrigation components are shown on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over components.

B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may not be used as planting soil.

C. Obstructions: Notify Architect of Owner’s Representative if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch- diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.

D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.

E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare above adjacent finish grades as indicated on drawings.

D. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE STABILIZATION

A. Staking and Guying: Stake and guy trees more than 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated. Securely attach no fewer than three guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade.

3.7 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as scheduled in even rows with triangular spacing.

B. Use planting soil for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.

D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.

E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.8 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated. Apply mulch or type and thickness as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.9 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated past management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.10 PESTICIDE AND HERBICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.11 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

C. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

3.12 DISPOSAL

A. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

3.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. When landscape work is substantially complete, Architect and Owner’s Representative will make and inspection to determine acceptability.

1. Landscape work may be inspected for acceptance in portions as agreeable to Architect and Owner’s Representative, provided each portion of work offered for Inspection is complete, including maintenance.
2. When work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until reinspected by Architect and Owner’s Representative and found to be acceptable. Remove materials promptly from project site.
3. Following Architect’s and Owner’s Representative’s inspection of installed material, remove all flags, labels, tags, or other non-biodegradable materials from trees and shrubs.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 334200 - STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. PE pipe and fittings.
2. Non-pressure transition couplings.
3. Pressure pipe couplings.
4. Manholes.
5. Catch basins.
6. Stormwater inlets.
7. Stormwater detention structures.
8. Pipe outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
2. Catch basins and stormwater inlets Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.
3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORRUGATED-PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain corrugated-PE pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.

B. Corrugated-PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500): AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

C. Corrugated-PE Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.

D. NSF Marking: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic storm drain and "NSF-sewer" for plastic storm sewer piping.

2.2 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain concrete pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.

B. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C76.

1. Bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M), rubber gaskets.

2.3 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C443 (ASTM C443M), rubber.
2. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
3. For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
4. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
5. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 8-inch (203-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 6-inch (152-mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: **Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder Individual FRP steps;** wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than **60 (1500) inch**es (mm).
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.

11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C913; designed in accordance with ASTM C890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
5. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than **60 (1500)** inches (mm).
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch- (102-mm-) minimum width flange and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35 gray iron unless otherwise indicated. SCDOT approved.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318 (ACI 318M), and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A185, electrically welded fabric of cold-drawn wire of the spacing and gauge indicated.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

    a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

    a. Slope: 8 percent.

2.6 PLASTIC, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. HDPE or PE Channel Drainage Systems:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain HDPE or PE channel drainage systems from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
3. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, HDPE or PE modular units, with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.

    a. Dimensions: 4 inches (102 mm) wide. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.

4. Grates: With slots or perforations and widths and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.

    a. Material: **Fiberglass**
    b. Color: **Black/Grey**.

5. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
6. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.7 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:

1. Description: ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

2. Base Section: 8-inch (203-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 6-inch (152-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
3. Riser Sections: 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness, 48-inch (1200-mm) diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and grate.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 (1500) inches (mm).
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed in accordance with ASTM C890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for joint sealants.

1. Joint Sealants: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
2. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and grate.
4. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 (1500) inches (mm).
5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), structural loading. Include 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch

(175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch- (102-mm-) minimum width flange, and 26-inch-(660-mm-) diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 STORMWATER INLETS

A. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty**,** in accordance with utility standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 12-inch (305-mm) minimum cover.
4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ASTM C1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, non-pressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
   1. Join ductile-iron culvert piping in accordance with AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
   2. Join ductile-iron piping and special fittings in accordance with AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
   3. Join corrugated-PE piping in accordance with ASTM D3212 for push-on joints.
   4. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
   5. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

B. Join force-main pressure piping in accordance with the following:
   1. Join PVC pressure piping in accordance with AWWA M23 for gasketed joints.
   2. Join PVC water-service piping in accordance with ASTM D2855 for solvent-cemented joints.
   3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
   1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in **paved foot-traffic** areas.
   2. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in **roads**.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 4 inches (450 by 450 by 100 mm) deep. Set with tops flush to surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
   1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in **paved foot-traffic** areas.
   2. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in **vehicle-traffic service** areas.

B. Embed drains in 6-inch-(152-mm) minimum concrete around bottom and 8-inch-(200-mm) around sides.

C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.

F. Embed trench sections in 6-inch (152**-**mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants in accordance with ASTM C891.

C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops **4 inches (102** mm) above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318.

3.10 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch (203-mm) thick, brick masonry bulkheads.

B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches (915 mm) below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (610 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

    a. Exception: Piping with soil tight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Option: Test plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F1417.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials**.** Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334200

APPENDIX A
GEOTECH REPORT

August 3, 2023

Bryan Webb, PE
Davis & Floyd, Inc.
2712 Bull Street
Suite A, Beaufort, SC 29902

Re.: Report for Geotechnical Exploration
City of Beaufort Southside Park Phase 1
City of Beaufort, Beaufort County, South Carolina
Proposal Number: G2022071
Project Number: G6858

Dear M. Webb:

F&ME Consultants Inc. (FME) is pleased to submit this report on our geotechnical exploration for the Southside Park which includes adding a new parking lot, picnic shelter, and playground structure. The project also includes a new basketball court and new surface drainage improvements. The proposed project is located in the City of Beaufort, Beaufort County, South Carolina. Please call or e-mail if you have questions about the report.

Respectfully submitted,
FME

Andy Whitfield, P.E.
Senior Geotechnical Engineer

SOUTH CAROLINA LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER No. 25934 ANDREW WHITFIELD 8/3/23

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project information was provided via e-mails and a subsequent meeting between Mr. Bryan Webb, PE of Davis and Floyd (D&F) and Mr. Robert Lawrence, PE GE of FME on June 15th and 16th, 2022. Mr. Webb provided via e-mail the Southside Park Conceptual Master Plan prepared by Wood + Partners dated May 9, 2022 which shows the limits of the proposed improvements to the existing park with the Phase 1 improvements highlighted. Recommendations for a new parking lot, picnic shelter foundations, playground structure foundations are being requested. Mr. Webb also requested an infiltration test for potential use of pervious pavement for stormwater.

FIELD EXPLORATION

FME contacted South Carolina 811 (SC 811) for utility marking prior to mobilization of field drilling equipment in order to help avoid damage to public utilities from our subsurface exploration activities. Exploration was conducted on June 14, 2023 and June 28, 2023. The approximate locations of testing are shown on the boring location plan included within this report.

A total of three (3) Hand Auger (HA) borings and one (1) Standard Penetration Test (SPT) boring were performed for this study. Existing asphalt pavement was present at HA-1 and HA-2 so the existing asphalt pavement was cored using an eight (8) inch diameter thin-walled core barrel. The existing asphalt pavement thickness was measured using a steel tape to the nearest one quarter (¼) inch.

HA borings were performed using a 3 ¼ inch diameter hand auger and were performed to completion depths of five (5) to ten (10) feet below existing site grades. Disturbed representative soil samples were recovered from soil cuttings as the hand augers were advanced and placed in sealed plastic bags. Collected soil samples were classified in the field, sealed in plastic bags, and transported to FME's laboratory. The soils were visually classified based upon the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The descriptions of the soil samples are shown on the boring logs included with this report.

Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing was performed in the HA borings starting at or near the surface and continuing at one (1) foot intervals in the HA borings to the completion depths. The DCP testing generally following the "Dynamic Cone for Shallow In-Situ Penetration Testing Methodology" per Sowers and Hedges (1966). The number of blows required to drive the probe three (3) consecutive one and three quarter (1-¾) inch increments were recorded on the boring logs for developing correlations to Standard Penetration Test (SPT) blow counts.

The STP boring was drilled with a CME 550X all-terrain drill rig using mud rotary drilling methods to maintain a stable borehole. Sampling was performed using a 1.375 inch ID split spoon sampler driven with a 140 pound weight free falling thirty (30) inches in general conformance with ASTM D1586. Continuous sampling was performed in the upper ten (10) feet of the boring, then at five (5) foot intervals to the planned completion depth. The number of weight strikes to drive the split

spoon sampler the second and third “6 inch” intervals was recorded as the field blow count (N). Disturbed representative soil samples were recovered from driven split spoon samplers and placed in sealed plastic bags. Collected soil samples were classified in the field, sealed in plastic bags, and transported to FME’s laboratory. The soils were visually classified based upon the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). Select samples had index testing performed on them to better determine their physical properties. The descriptions of the soil samples are shown on the boring log included with this report.

A bulk sample of near surface soils was collected for index testing, maximum dry density/optimum moisture content determination, and one-point CBR value.

As with any geologic formation, soil transitions between the described soil stratigraphy may be gradual and the descriptions as represented on the SPT or HA boring logs of this report should be considered as general subsurface conditions and not as an absolute indicator.

Groundwater observations and approximate depth of any identified groundwater were noted on the boring logs at the time the borings were performed. Once the borings were completed, they were backfilled with soil cuttings. Where penetrated, the existing asphalt concrete was patched with commercially available cold asphalt concrete patch.

FME performed two (2) Double Ring Infiltrometer (DRI) tests. DRI tests were labeled DRI-1 and DRI-2. The DRI rings were set twelve (12) inches below existing ground surface and measured the infiltration rates of the soils directly beneath the test system. The DRI test locations are shown on the Figure 2 included in Appendix A of this report.

SOIL STATIGRAPHY

Generally, the subsurface soils in the upper five to ten feet consisted of very loose to medium dense coarse grained soils like silty sands (SM), poorly graded sands (SP) and poorly-graded sands with silt (SP-SM) to the completion depths the shallow borings. Boring B-1 encountered the course grained soils to a depth of about thirty-five (35) feet where a discrete layer of very stiff sandy clay (CL) was identified approximately. Undocumented fill was identified in the top four (4) feet of B-1. The actual soil descriptions, interpreted soil behavioral types, and inferred soil strata breaks are shown on the Boring Logs in Appendix B.

GROUNDWATER

Groundwater was encountered in boring B-1 performed within the project limits. The time of boring (TOB) groundwater level is shown in the table below.

Table 1 – Summary of Water Level Observations

Boring ID	Groundwater (TOB)
B-1	3

Groundwater was also identified in two (2) of the HA borings and those groundwater level readings are presented in the table below.

Table 2 – Summary of HA Boring Water Level Observations

Boring ID	Groundwater (TOB)
HA-1	Dry
HA-2	2.5
HA-3	6.5

Groundwater conditions are expected to vary across the site due to stratigraphic and hydrologic conditions and may change over time as a consequence of seasonal and meteorological fluctuations, and influences of activities by humans at this and nearby sites. FME anticipates that groundwater may affect underground utility construction and sitework. The contractor should install drainage improvements early in the project help move surface water off the site and the contractor should be prepared to locally dewater for underground utilities and for pavement construction if the groundwater is near the seasonal high elevation.

SITE PREPARATION

Clearing and grubbing should remove topsoil and existing pavement from areas to receive new pavement or sidewalk. All existing utilities and subsurface obstructions should be located and their potential impact on the proposed construction assessed. The site is currently a park so FME anticipates that underground utilities like irrigation and site power may be present. If existing utilities are to be removed or allowed to remain within the footprint of new pavement or sidewalk area, then care should be taken to properly compact trenches and excavation in order to ensure that all existing trenches have been properly backfilled and compacted.

Temporary and permanent site drainage should be established as soon as possible after clearing and demolition to promote drainage away from disturbed areas of the site during grading once construction begins. The shear strength of near surface soil will decrease with increasing moisture content. Decreased shear strength of soil may result in rutting and/or instability when above optimum moisture content.

Positive drainage must be maintained through construction to help minimize the saturation of on-site subgrade soils after rainfalls. Permanent site drainage like drainage swales, drop inlets, detentions pond(s), and storm drain lines should be established or improved soon after site disturbance. This is to prevent subgrade soil beneath structures and pavements from becoming saturated and to minimize fluctuations in moisture contents.

The exposed subgrade should be moisture conditioned and densified to at least ninety-five (95) percent of the Standard Proctor maximum dry unit weight once topsoil is removed. Moisture conditioning, if needed, may include drying the in-place soil by windrowing or disking. If too dry, then moisture may need to be added to the soil from a water truck. In either case, the subgrade soil should fall within plus or minus three (3) percent of the optimum moisture content during compaction. FME expects that some portions of the site where we observed standing water will require drying of the subgrade soils to create stable subgrade conditions.

Prior to fill placement, the subgrade should be tested for moisture content and compaction by a technician working under the direction of a geotechnical engineer licensed in the state of South Carolina. Prior to fill placement, proofrolling of the subgrade should be performed. Proofrolling should be observed by the technician who performs the compaction testing and proofrolling should be performed by the contractor with a loaded on-road tandem axle dump truck before any fill is placed. Cut sections should also be subjected to proofrolling once the site soils have been removed and the deign subgrade elevation has been established by fine grading.

Any areas that pump or rut during proofrolling should be explored with test pits. If unstable subgrade is found to be wet of optimum, then it can be dried and recompacted. If drying is impractical, then soft or loose soil should be undercut and replaced with on-site borrow or select fill. If select fill is imported to the site, then it should be free of organic matter and consist of soil classified as SP, SW, SM, or SP-SM with less than fifteen percent (15%) passing the #200 sieve, a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of at least ten (10), and a Plasticity Index (PI) less than twelve (12).

GRADING AND FILL PLACEMENT

Structural fill under new pavements and for any work around the building pad should be placed in successive lifts not to exceed eight (8) inches loose. Each lift should be compacted to at last ninety-five percent (95%) of the soil's Standard Proctor maximum dry unit weight. Backfill for new utility lines should also be placed in 8-inch loose lifts and each lift compacted to at least ninety-five percent (95%) of the soil's Standard Proctor maximum dry unit-weight before placing a subsequent lift.

The moisture content of excavated soil is expected to be above optimum in the wooded area and in proximity to drainage ditches which had standing water in them at the time of our field exploration work. The contractor should plan on drying efforts like wind rows and discing during placement of any on-site generated borrow. Only granular soils such as SW, SP, SM, or SP-SM soils

are suitable for placement under new pavements, slabs, and building pads. All other soil types are not allowed to be placed in these areas.

If off-site borrow is imported for use as structural fill, then it should be select fill free of organics and deleterious material. Off-site borrow should meet one of the following USCS classifications: SW, SP, SM, or SP-SM with less than fifteen percent (15%) passing the #200 sieve, and a Plasticity Index (PI) of less than twelve (12). All off-site borrow placed within the top two feet of any pavement subgrade should have a CBR value of ten (10) or greater.

Fill and backfill should be placed within plus or minus three percent (3%) of the Standard Proctor optimum moisture content. Borrow soils that are more than three percent (3%) dry of optimum must have moisture added prior to compaction. Borrow soils that are more than three percent (3%) wet of optimum must be dried before compaction.

Fill and backfill should be tested for compaction prior to the placement of subsequent lifts. Compaction testing should be performed by a qualified engineering technician working under the direction of a licensed South Carolina geotechnical engineer. Test frequency should be at least one (1) test per lift per two thousand (2,000) square feet for fill under pavements and sidewalks but not less than three (3) tests per lift. The test frequency should be at least one (1) test per lift per one hundred (100) feet in utility line backfill.

FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on findings from the soil test borings from this study, shallow foundation elements (spread and/or strip footings) can be utilized for support of the proposed improvements. Additionally, a structural slab-on-grade foundation system can be utilized to support the proposed structures. The recommendations below apply to foundations bearing on soils similar to those encountered in the test borings below the topsoil and/or foundations bearing on properly placed and compacted structural fill.

FME recommends a maximum allowable soil bearing capacity of one thousand five hundred (1,500) pounds per cubic foot for shallow foundations. For structural slab on grade foundations, a modulus of subgrade reaction (K) value of fifty (50) pci can be used to evaluate a structural slab foundation system. Static settlements from structure dead loads are not anticipated to exceed one (1) inch total with associated differential settlements on the order of one half (½) inch over a distance of fifty (50) feet measured horizontally.

For any new foundations, the foundation excavation procedures will often produce a thin veneer of disturbed soil at the footing subgrade. Therefore, we recommend that each footing excavation be thoroughly cleaned and compacted utilizing a mechanical tamp prior to placing any reinforcing steel or concrete. Soft, loose, or otherwise questionable soil should be stabilized by compacting in-place or by removing such unsuitable soil and replacing it with compactable soil. However, the contractor must not excavate below the water table elevation. In the areas that are difficult to

stabilize, washed aggregate like #57 stone can be used to stabilize the excavation. The washed aggregate should be placed and compacted until a stable unyielding subgrade is established and then fill placement can proceed or have a non-woven geotextile fabric placed between the subgrade soils and washed aggregate to prevent migration of the aggregate into the subgrade soils. Furthermore, the footing bottom should be free of all debris or loos soil prior to placing concrete. If foundation stabilization is needed, then FME should be consulted for stabilization recommendations.

The strength properties of soil exposed at the footing subgrade will change if exposed to wetting or drying. Every effort should be made to place concrete soon after excavations are completed. If open foundation excavations receive rain, then disturbed soil may need to be removed prior to concrete placement. Protective measures to mitigate rain might include placing a lean concrete mud mat in footing excavations, over-excavating foundations and placing washed stone, and/or covering foundation excavations with plastic sheathing that is tented to shed water away from the foundation excavations.

PAVEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

FME utilized the SCDOT Pavement Design Guidelines 2008 edition and the 1993 AASHTO flexible pavement structural design to develop pavement thickness recommendations based on field and laboratory classifications of near surface soils. FME utilized ACI 330 for Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) thickness recommendations. FME recommends the following pavement sections as shown in the table below.

Table 5 – Recommended Pavement Sections

Section	Pavement thickness	Pavement Type	Base Thickness	Base type
Flexible Light-Duty	2 inches	HMA Surface Type B	8 inches	GABC
Flexible Heavy-Duty	4 inches	HMA Surface Type B	12 inches	GABC
Rigid Heavy-Duty	6 inches	PCC	6 inches	GABC

Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Type B surface course should be used as pavement. The HMA should be batched according to an SCDOT approved Job Mix Formula. Division 400 of the SCDOT 207 Standard Specifications for Highway Construction should be incorporated into the project specification for hot mix asphalt. Also, SCDOT Supplemental Technical Specifications SC-M-400 and SC-M-402 should be incorporated in the project specifications. The owner will need to decide if the SCDOT pay factors associated with SC-M-400 are appropriate for the project. If pay factors

are not appropriate, then clarification will need to be placed in the project specifications about how the acceptance criteria in SC-M-400 should be applied.

Graded Aggregate Base Course (GABC) should be placed according to section 305 of the SCDOT 2007 Standard Specification for Highway Construction.

PCC pavement sections must have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi.

The PCC must be cured for a minimum of seven (7) days after placement. Curing should include wet burlap under plastic or tarp. Pigmented, sprayed-on curing compound is also acceptable, but it must be uniformly placed and provide complete coverage over the slab. Improperly applied curing compound will likely lead to unacceptable levels of cracking and curling in the PCC Pavement sections. Joint spacing in the PCC pavement should not exceed ten (10) feet and the contractor should provide a jointing plan for review by FME prior to the start of any PCC pavement placement work.

At least one set of three (3) beams should be obtained for each fifty (50) yards of concrete placed. Air entrainment is not required if the total cementitious materials in the concrete exceed six hundred (600) pounds per cubic yard. If less than six hundred (600) pounds per cubic yard of cementitious materials are used, then air entrainment should be in the range of three (3) to six (6) percent. Slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature should be tested on every other truckload of concrete delivered and when beams are sampled.

INFILTRATION TESTING

FME performed the two (2) DRI tests in general accordance with ASTM D3385 test procedures, to better quantify the shallow soil infiltration characteristics at the site. Testing was performed in the soils below the topsoil layer, approximately twelve (12) inches below exiting ground surface. The soils at each test location appeared to be moist at the time of testing.

DRI test locations were designated as DRI -1 and DRI-2. Test data results reported infiltration rates of fourteen (14) inches per hour at these test locations as the limiting value.

These results are within the expected range of Ksat values suggested in the limiting soil layer by United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) soil survey for Wando Fine Sand (Wd) which is mapped as underlying the project location. Published Ksat values for this the Wd unit generally ranges from 5.95 to 19.98 inches per hour which is in good agreement with our site infiltration test data.

Several factors can affect the infiltration rates at the site; the shape and gradation of the soil particles, void ratio, degree of saturation, ground water levels, organic materials, and temperature.

LIMITATIONS OF REPORT

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practice for specific application to the referenced project. The recommendations and opinions expressed in this report are based on information obtained from our field exploration for the site. In the event that any of our recommendations conflict with recommendations provided by other design professionals, we should be contacted to aid in resolving the discrepancy.

Due to the limited nature of our field explorations, conditions not observed and described in this report may be present on the site. Uncertainties relative to subsurface conditions can be reduced through additional subsurface exploration. Additional subsurface evaluation and laboratory testing can be performed upon request.

Site conditions, including groundwater elevation, can change with time as a result of natural processes or the activities of man at the subject site or at nearby sites. Changes to the applicable laws, regulations, codes, and standards of practice may occur as a result of government action or the broadening of knowledge. The findings of this report may, therefore, be invalidated over time, in part or in whole, by changes over which FME has no control.

Recommendations for this site are, to a high degree, dependent upon appropriate quality control of foundation construction. Accordingly, the recommendations are made contingent upon the opportunity for FME to observe foundation excavations for the proposed construction. If parties other than FME are engaged to provide such services, such parties must be notified that they will be required to assume complete responsibility as the geotechnical engineer of record and the engineering geologist of record for the geotechnical phase of the project by concurring with the recommendations in this report and/or by providing alternative recommendations.

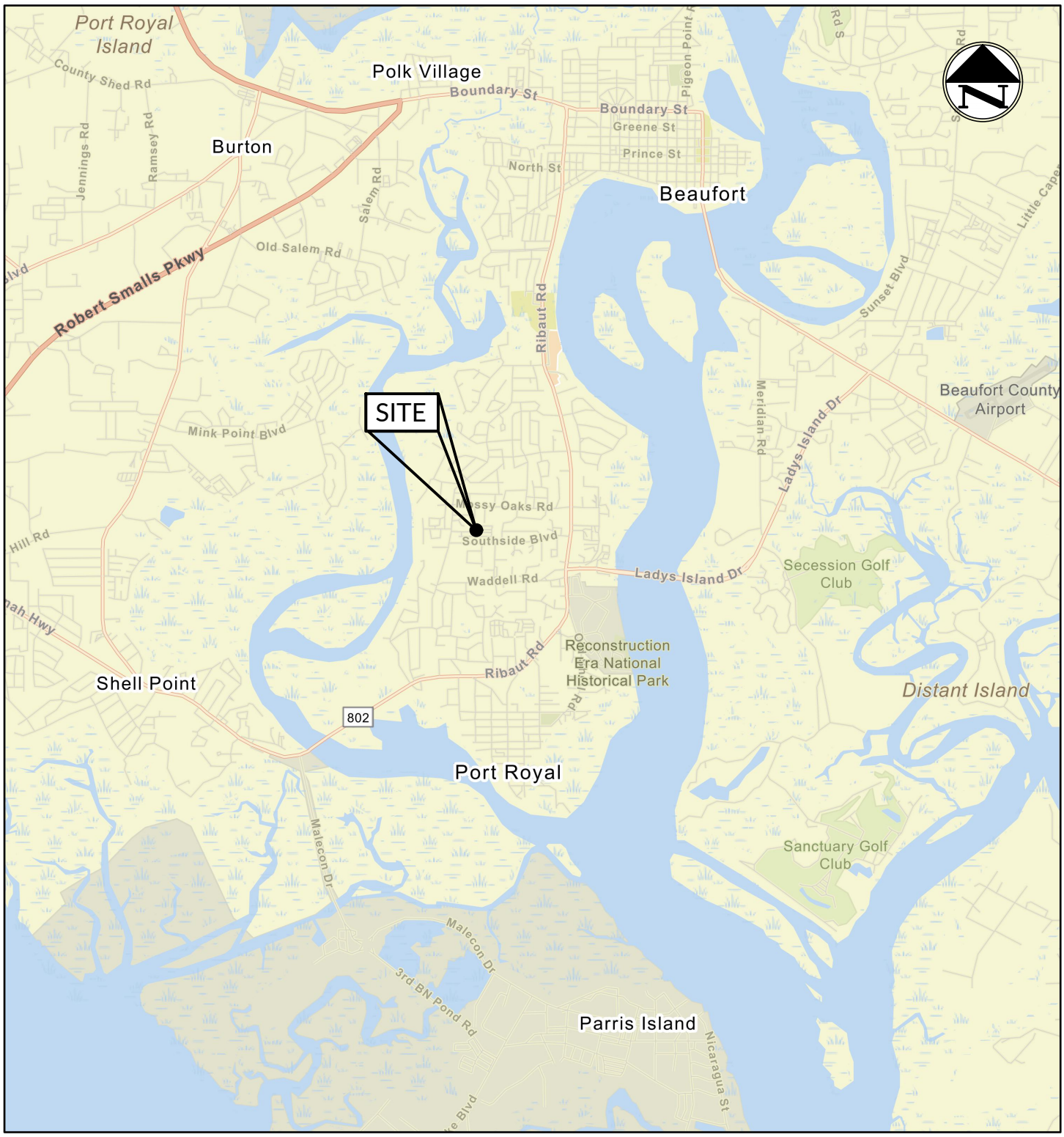
This document is intended to be used only in its entirety. No portion of the document, by itself, is designed to completely represent any aspect of the project described herein. FME should be contacted if the reader requires additional information or has questions regarding the content, interpretations presented, or completeness of this document.

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use by the client and its agents for specific application to the proposed design and construction of the project described herein. Any party other than the client who wishes to use this report for an adjacent or nearby project, shall notify FME of such intended use. Land use, site conditions, or other factors may change over time, and additional work may be required with the passage of time. Based on the intended use of this report and the nature of the project, FME may require that additional work be performed and that an updated report be issued. Non-compliance with any of these requirements by the client or any other party will release FME from any liability resulting from the use of this report by any unauthorized party.

FME has endeavored to perform its evaluation using the degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised under similar circumstances by reputable geotechnical professionals with experience in this area in similar soil conditions. No other warranty, either expressed or implied, is made as to the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report.

APPENDIX A

Location Plan
Boring and Infiltration Test Location Plan



1:72,000

0 0.5 1 2 mi

0 0.75 1.5 3 km

DRAWN BY:	CTC
APPROVED BY:	HAW
NOTES:	

ORIGINAL: July 6, 2023

REVISIONS:
1
2
3

SCALE: As Noted

F&ME CONSULTANTS
211 BUSINESS PARK BLVD.
COLUMBIA, SC 29203

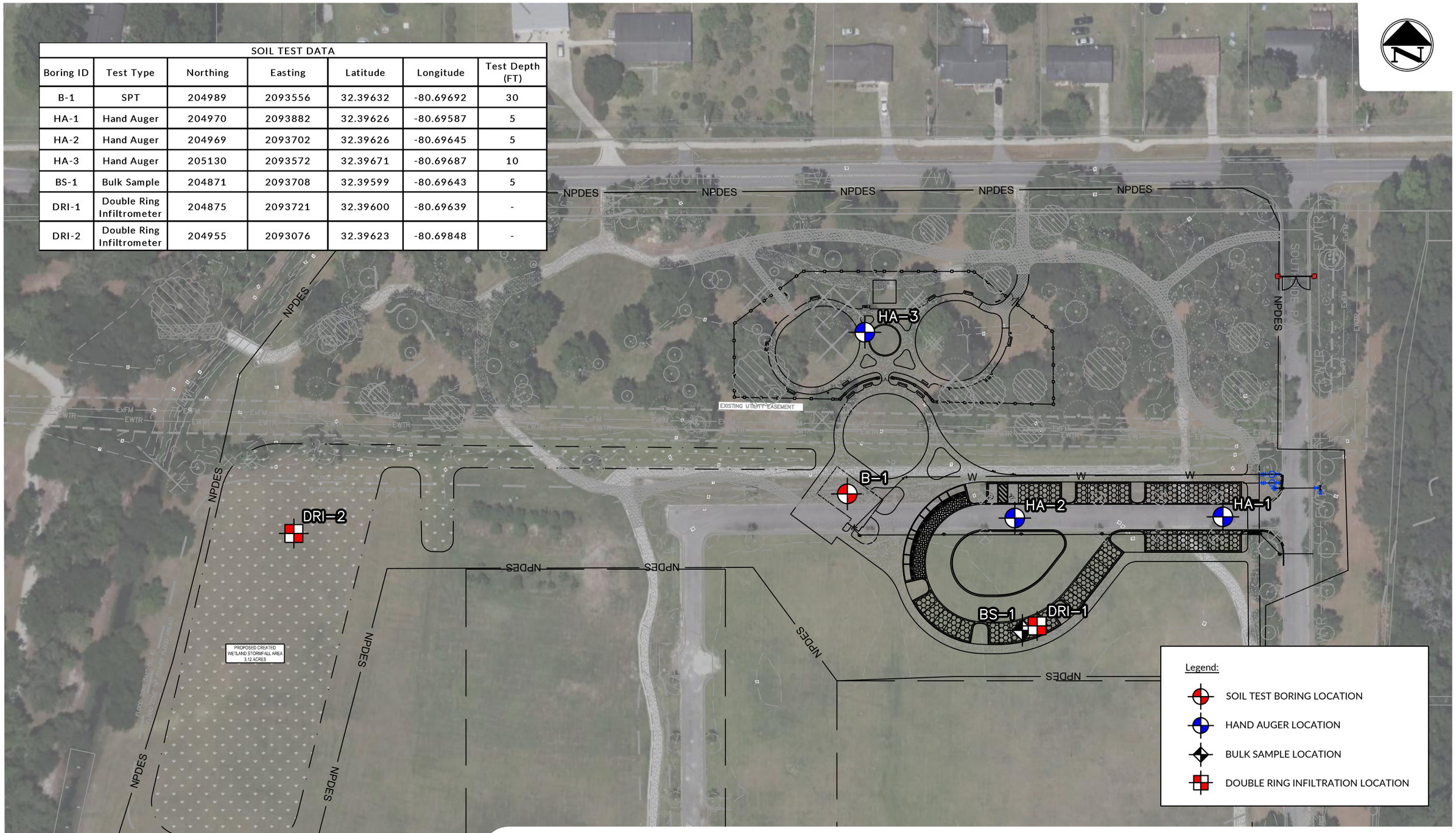
City of Beaufort Southside Park Phase 1
Beaufort County, South Carolina

Site Vicinity Map

F&ME CONSULTANTS PROJECT NUMBER: G6858.000

FIGURE NUMBER: 1

SOIL TEST DATA						
Boring ID	Test Type	Northing	Easting	Latitude	Longitude	Test Depth (FT)
B-1	SPT	204989	2093556	32.39632	-80.69692	30
HA-1	Hand Auger	204970	2093882	32.39626	-80.69587	5
HA-2	Hand Auger	204969	2093702	32.39626	-80.69645	5
HA-3	Hand Auger	205130	2093572	32.39671	-80.69687	10
BS-1	Bulk Sample	204871	2093708	32.39599	-80.69643	5
DRI-1	Double Ring Infiltrometer	204875	2093721	32.39600	-80.69639	-
DRI-2	Double Ring Infiltrometer	204955	2093076	32.39623	-80.69848	-



DRAWN BY:	CTC
APPROVED BY:	RL
NOTES:	
ORIGINAL:	July 6, 2023
REVISIONS:	1 2 3
SCALE: NTS	

F&ME CONSULTANTS, INC.
211 BUSINESS PARK BLVD.
COLUMBIA, SC 29203

City of Beaufort Southside Park Phase 1
Beaufort County, South Carolina

Boring & Infiltration Test Location Plan

F&ME CONSULTANTS PROJECT NUMBER: G6858.000

FIGURE NUMBER: 2

APPENDIX B

Boring and Hand Auger Logs

F&ME CONSULTANTS

City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO
Beaufort, South Carolina
G6858

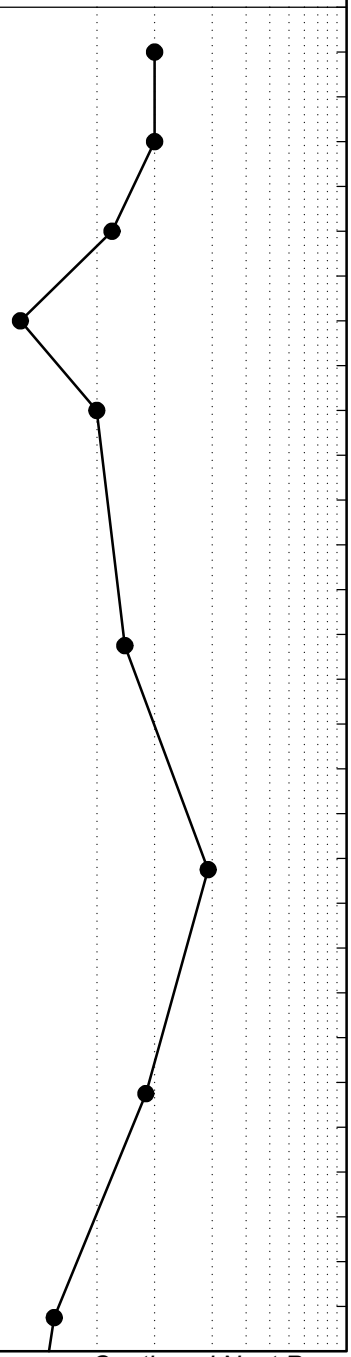
LOG OF BORING No. B-1

Latitude: 32.39632
Longitude: -80.69692

Date Drilled: 06/14/23	Supervisor: A. Chandler	Notes:
Date Completed: 6/14/2023	Approx. Ground Elevation (ft): NR	
Drill Machine: CME 550X	Drilling Method: RW	
Water T.O.B. (ft): 3	Water 24 HR (ft): NR	

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Graphic Log	Sample Depth (ft)	Sample Type-No.	1st 6"	2nd 6"	3rd 6"	4th 6"	N Value
		Grassed Lot								
	0.3	TOPSOIL Grass with root mass.		0.0	SPT	3	5	5	4	10
		FILL Dark Brown, Medium Dense, Moist, medium to fine SAND (SP); With Pieces of Concrete Becomes Wet @ 3'.		2.0	SPT	3	4	6	5	10
	4.0	Dark Brown and Gray, Loose, Wet, medium to fine Poorly-Graded SAND (SP)		4.0	SPT	1	2	4	5	6
	6.0	Gray, Very Loose to Medium Dense, Wet, medium to fine Poorly-Graded SAND with Silt(SP-SM/A-2-4/A-3) @6': LL=NP, PL=NP, PI=NP NMC = 26.6%, #200=11.3 @8': LL=NP, PL=NP, PI=NP NMC = 32.8%, #200=18.0		6.0	SPT	2	1	1	1	2
				8.0	SPT	1	1	4	7	5
				13.5	SPT	1	2	5		7
				18.5	SPT	4	9	10		19
				23.5	SPT	3	3	6		9
				28.5	SPT	1	1	2		3

STD. PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft)
5 10 20 40 70



Continued Next Page

LEGEND

SAMPLER TYPE		DRILLING METHOD	
SS - Split Spoon	NQ - Rock Core, 1-7/8"	HSA - Hollow Stem Auger	RW - Rotary Wash
ST - Undisturbed Sample	CU - Cuttings	CFA - Continuous Flight Augers	RC - Rock Core
AWG - Rock Core, 1-1/8"	CT - Continuous Tube	DC - Driving Casing	PHD - Percussion Hammer Drill

F&ME CONSULTANTS

City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO
Beaufort, South Carolina
G6858

LOG OF BORING No. B-1

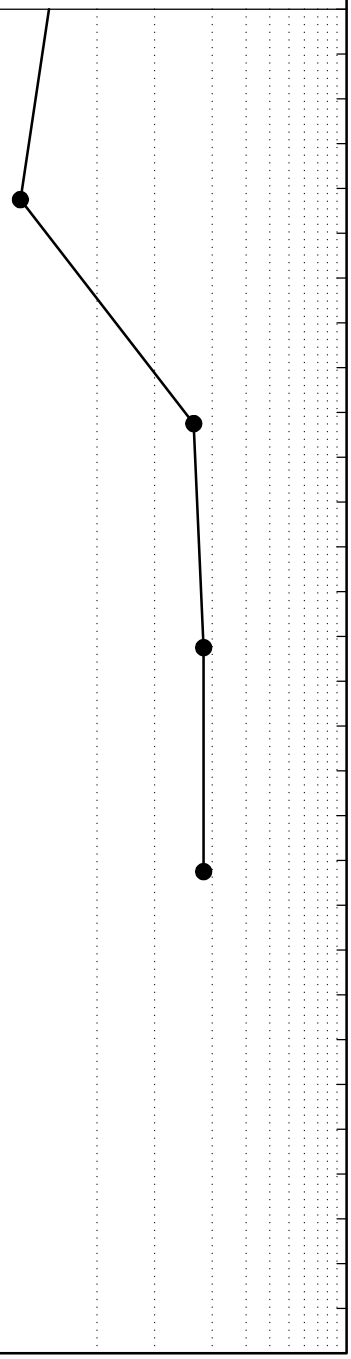
Latitude: 32.39632
Longitude: -80.69692

Date Drilled: 06/14/23	Supervisor: A. Chandler
Date Completed: 6/14/2023	Approx. Ground Elevation (ft): NR
Drill Machine: CME 550X	Drilling Method: RW
Water T.O.B. (ft): 3	Water 24 HR (ft): NR

Notes:

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)		Graphic Log	Sample Depth (ft)	Sample Type-No.	1st 6"	2nd 6"	3rd 6"	4th 6"	N Value
				33.5	SPT	1	1	1		2
	35.0	Gray to Dark Gray, Soft to Very Stiff, Wet, Sandy CLAY (CL)		38.5	SPT	2	10	6		16
	43.5	Gray, Medium Dense, Wet, medium to fine Poorly-Graded SAND (SP); With Trace Shells		43.5	SPT	12	12	3		18
				48.5	SPT	9	9	9		18
	50.0	Bottom of Boring at 50'.								

STD. PENETRATION TEST DATA (blows/ft)
5 10 20 40 70



LEGEND

SAMPLER TYPE		DRILLING METHOD	
SS - Split Spoon	NQ - Rock Core, 1-7/8"	HSA - Hollow Stem Auger	RW - Rotary Wash
ST - Undisturbed Sample	CU - Cuttings	CFA - Continuous Flight Augers	RC - Rock Core
AWG - Rock Core, 1-1/8"	CT - Continuous Tube	DC - Driving Casing	PHD - Percussion Hammer Drill

F&ME PRIVATE LOG G6858 - CITY OF BEAUFORT SOUTHSIDE PARK GEO.GPJ FME2017.GDT 8/3/23

F&ME CONSULTANTS

City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO
Beaufort, South Carolina
G6858

LOG OF BORING No. HA-1

Latitude: 32.39626
Longitude: -80.69587

Date Performed: 6/28/2023

Supervisor: C. Thompson

Ground Elevation (ft): NR

Water Level T.O.B.: Dry

Notes:
Dynamic Cone for Shallow In-Situ Penetration Testing per Sowers and Hedges (1966).

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Graphic Log	Sample Depth (ft)	Sample Type-No.	1st 1.75"	2nd 1.75"	3rd 1.75"	N Value	COMMENTS
		Asphalt Parking Lot								
	0.1	2" ASPHALT CONCRETE		0.5						
	0.4	3" SAND BASE			DS-1	2	5	8	8	
	1.0	Lilght Yellow, Moist, Loose, Silty SAND (SM)		1.5	DS-2	4	12	25	13	
		Dark Brown, Moist, Medium Dense Silty SAND (SM/A-2-4)		2.5	DS-3	5	14	16	13	
	3.5	@3': LL=NP, PL=NP, PI=NP NMC = 15.8%, #200=15.6		3.5	DS-4	3	3	3	4	
	4.5			4.5	DS-5	2	4	4	5	
	5.0	SAME; Becomes Loose								
		Gray, Moist, Loose, Silty SAND (SM), with Trace Clay								
		Bottom of Boring at 5'.								

LEGEND

SAMPLER TYPE		ABBREVIATIONS	
SS - Split Spoon	DS - Disturbed Sample	WOH - Weight of Hammer	LL - Liquid Limit
UD - Undisturbed Sample	CU - Cuttings	NMC - Natural Moisture Content	PL - Plastic Limit
AWG - Rock Core, 1-1/8"	CT - Continuous Tube	T.O.B.- Time of Boring	PI - Plasticity Index

F&ME HAND AUGER LOG G6858 - CITY OF BEAUFORT SOUTHSIDE PARK GEO.GPJ FME2017.GDT 8/1/23

F&ME CONSULTANTS

City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO
Beaufort, South Carolina
G6858

LOG OF BORING No. HA-2

Latitude: 32.39626
Longitude: -80.69645

Date Performed: 6/28/2023

Supervisor: C. Thompson

Ground Elevation (ft): NR

Water Level T.O.B.: 2.5

Notes:
Dynamic Cone for Shallow In-Situ Penetration Testing per Sowers and Hedges (1966).

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Graphic Log	Sample Depth (ft)	Sample Type-No.	1st 1.75"	2nd 1.75"	3rd 1.75"	N Value	COMMENTS
		Asphalt Parking Lot								
	0.3	3" ASPHALT CONCRETE		0.5						
	0.4	2" SAND BASE			DS-1	15	25		13	
		Brown, Moist, Medium Dense, Fine Silty SAND (SM)		1.5	DS-2	6	15	10	13	
	2.5	▽		2.5	DS-3	8	15	8	11	
	3.0	Yellow, Wet, Medium Dense, Fine Poorly-Graded SAND (SP/A-3)		3.5	DS-4	6	10	13	12	
		@3': LL=NP, PL=NP, PI=NP NMC = 26.7%, #200=3.3		4.5	DS-5	4	7	8	10	
	5.0	Brown, Wet, Medium Dense, Fine Silty SAND (SM)								
		Bottom of Boring at 5'.								

LEGEND

SAMPLER TYPE		ABBREVIATIONS	
SS - Split Spoon	DS - Disturbed Sample	WOH - Weight of Hammer	LL - Liquid Limit
UD - Undisturbed Sample	CU - Cuttings	NMC - Natural Moisture Content	PL - Plastic Limit
AWG - Rock Core, 1-1/8"	CT - Continuous Tube	T.O.B.- Time of Boring	PI - Plasticity Index

F&ME CONSULTANTS

City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO
Beaufort, South Carolina
G6858

LOG OF BORING No. HA-3

Latitude: 32.39671
Longitude: -80.69687

Date Performed: 6/28/2023

Supervisor: C. Thompson

Ground Elevation (ft): NR

Water Level T.O.B.: 6.5

Notes:
Dynamic Cone for Shallow In-Situ Penetration Testing per Sowers and Hedges (1966).

Elevation (ft)	Depth (ft)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Graphic Log	Sample Depth (ft)	Sample Type-No.	1st 1.75"	2nd 1.75"	3rd 1.75"	N Value	COMMENTS
		Grassed Lot								
		Brown, Moist, Loose to Very Loose, Fine Silty SAND (SM/A-2-4)		0.5	DS-1	5	5	5	7	
		@2': LL=NP, PL=NP, PI=NP NMC = 14.1%, #200=14.8		1.5	DS-2	2	2	2	2	
		@3': LL=NP, PL=NP, PI=NP NMC = 26.3%, #200=13.6		2.5	DS-3	4	4	2	4	
				3.5	DS-4	4	3	4	4	
				4.5	DS-5	3	6	7	8	
				5.5	DS-6	1	3	4	4	
	6.5 ▽	SAME; Becomes Wet.		6.5	DS-7	3	6	6	8	
				7.5	DS-8	2	3	4	4	
				8.5	DS-9	2	2	4	4	
				9.5	DS-10	2	2	7	6	
	10.0	Bottom of Boring at 10'.								

LEGEND

SAMPLER TYPE		ABBREVIATIONS	
SS - Split Spoon	DS - Disturbed Sample	WOH - Weight of Hammer	LL - Liquid Limit
UD - Undisturbed Sample	CU - Cuttings	NMC - Natural Moisture Content	PL - Plastic Limit
AWG - Rock Core, 1-1/8"	CT - Continuous Tube	T.O.B.- Time of Boring	PI - Plasticity Index

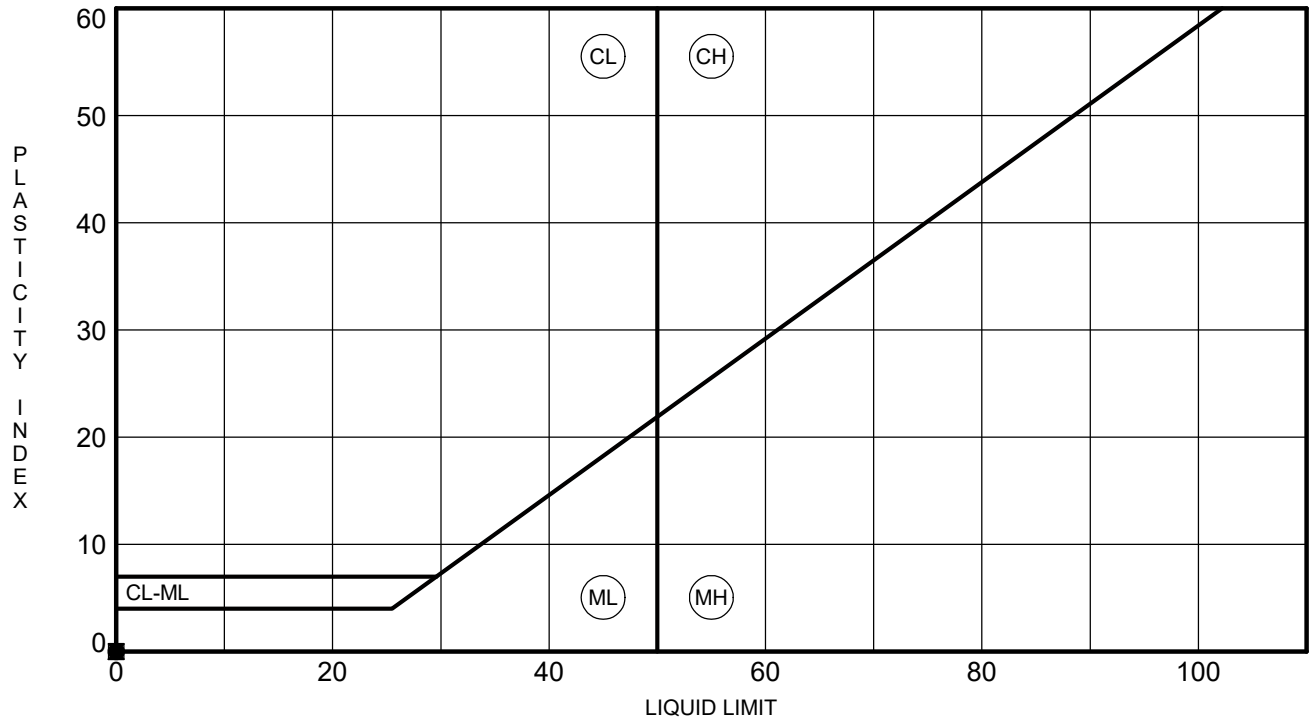
APPENDIX C

Laboratory Test Results

ATTERBERG LIMITS' RESULTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina

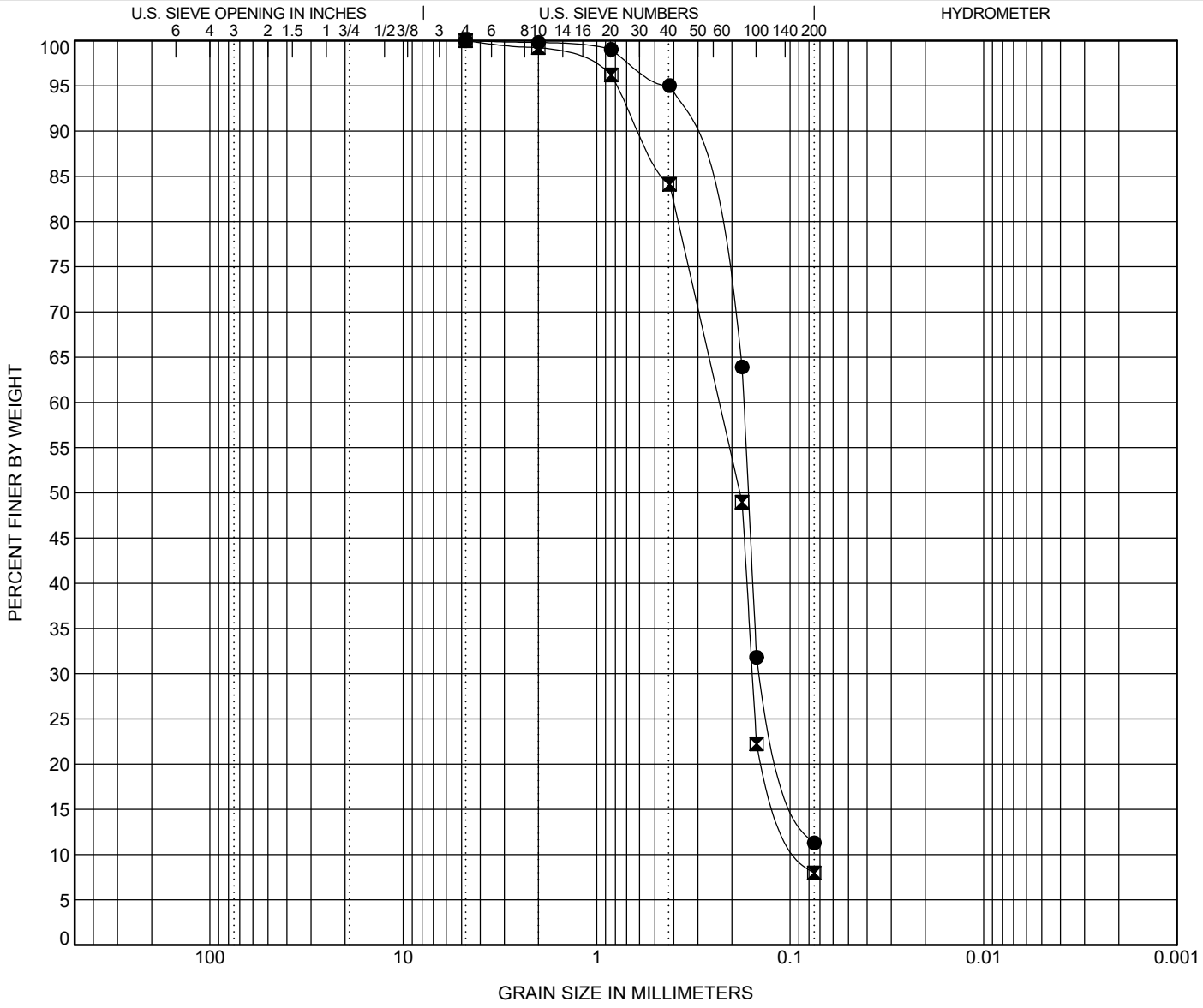


	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	LL	PL	PI	Fines	Classification
●	**B-1**	**6.0**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**11**	**POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT (SP-SM/A-2-4)**
⧓	**B-1**	**8.0**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**8**	**POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT (SP-SM/A-3)**

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification	MC%	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	**B-1**	**6.0**	**POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT (SP-SM/A-2-4)**	**26.6**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**1.58**	**2.41**
⊠	**B-1**	**8.0**	**POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT (SP-SM/A-3)**	**38.2**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**1.28**	**2.81**

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D95	D50	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	**B-1**	**6.0**	**4.76**	**0.42**	**0.164**		**0.0**	**88.7**	**11.3**	
⊠	**B-1**	**8.0**	**4.76**	**0.784**	**0.182**	**0.083**	**0.0**	**92.0**	**8.0**	

F&ME CONSULTANTS, INC.

MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION
(AASHTO T265)

PROJECT:	City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO	**FME PROJECTID.:**	G6858
SAMPLE NUMBER:	23-1977	**DATE SAMPLE RECEIVED:**	7/5/2023
DESCRIPTION OF SOIL:	VARIOUS		
TESTED BY:	TW & TH	**DATE SETUP:**	7/6/2023
WEIGHED BY:	TW	**DATE OF WEIGHING:**	7/7/2023

BORING NO.	B-1	B-1			
SAMPLE NO.	SS-3	SS-4			
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)	4.0 - 6.0	6.0 - 8.0			
WATER CONTENT, W%	26.6	38.2			

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

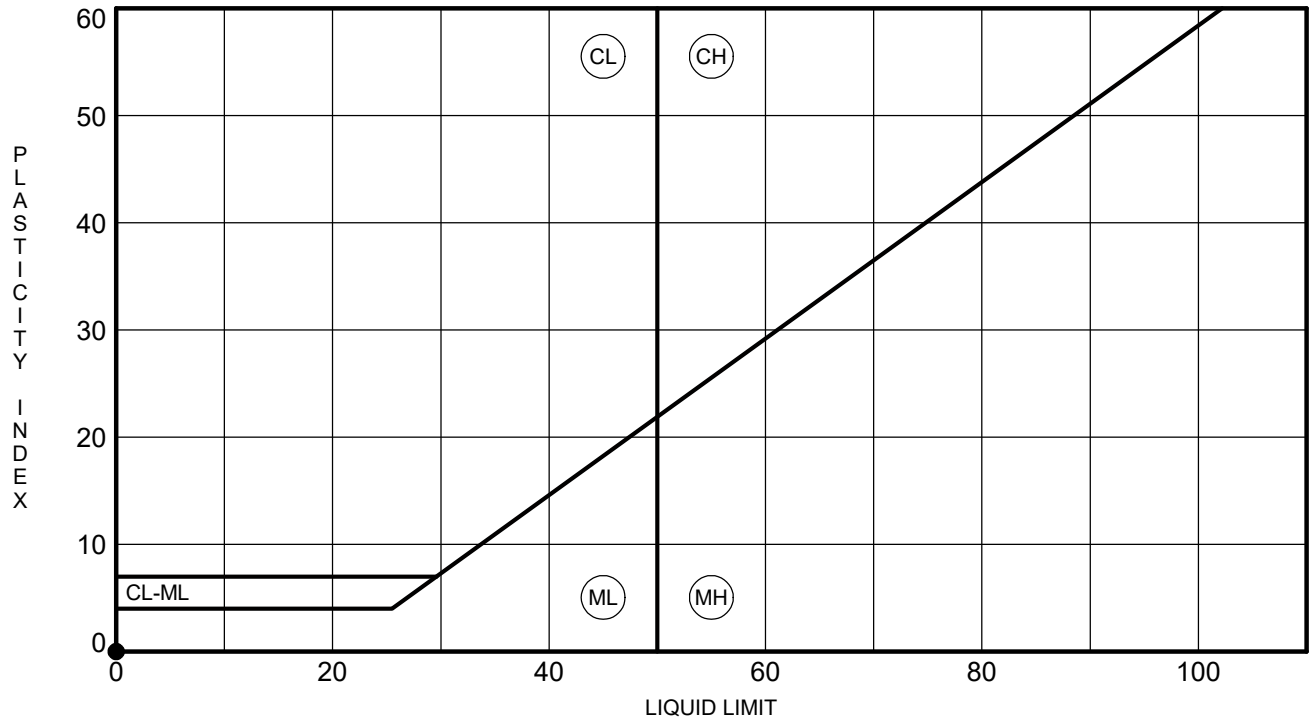
BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

211 Business Park Blvd., Columbia, SC 29203

ATTERBERG LIMITS' RESULTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina

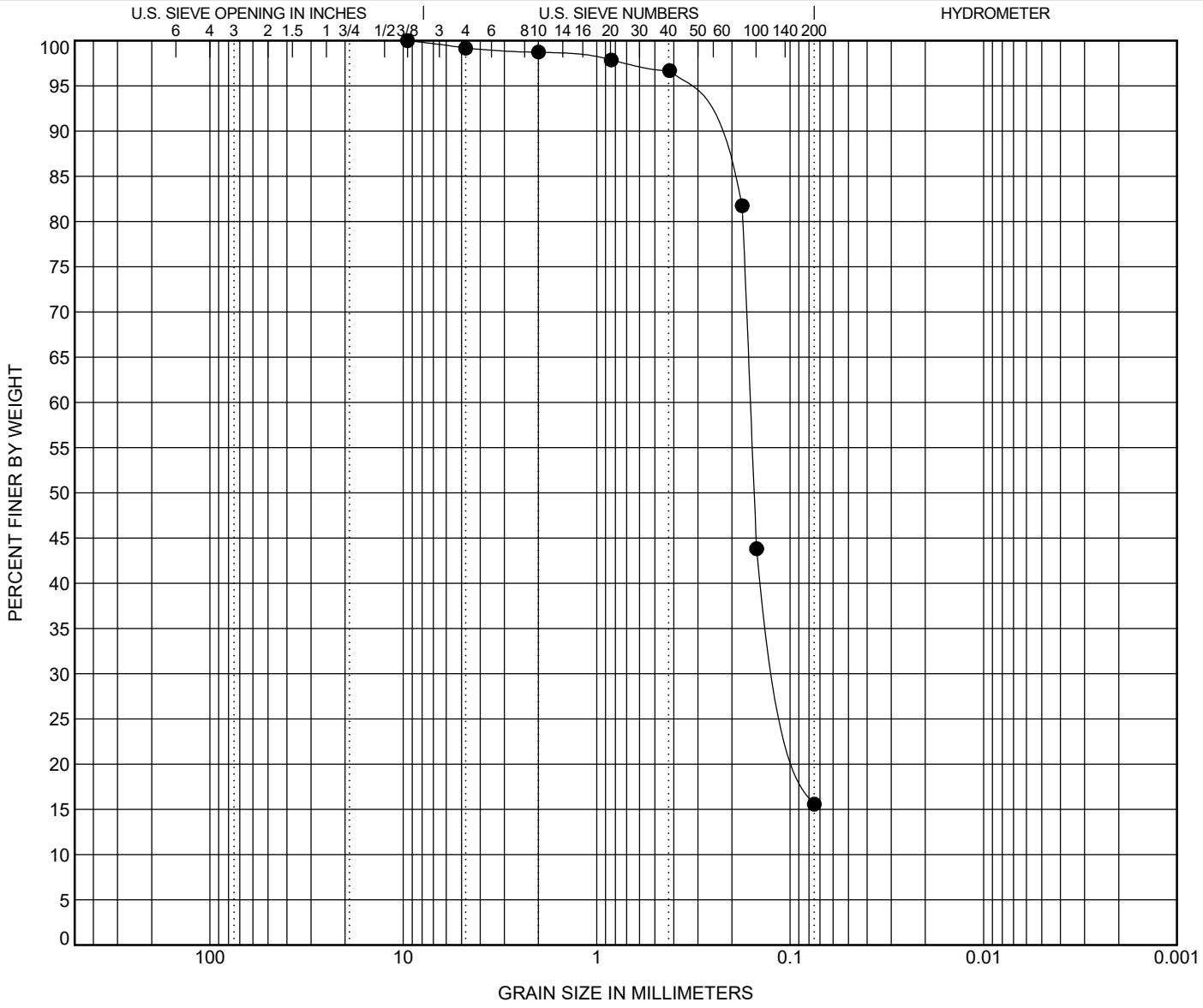


	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	LL	PL	PI	Fines	Classification
●	**HA-1**	**2.0**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**16**	**SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification	MC%	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	**HA-1**	**2.0**	**SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**	**15.8**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**		

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D95	D50	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	**HA-1**	**2.0**	**9.51**	**0.381**	**0.153**		**0.8**	**83.6**	**15.6**	

F&ME CONSULTANTS, INC.

MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION
(AASHTO T265)

PROJECT: City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO | **FME PROJECTID.:** G6858

SAMPLE NUMBER: 23-2280 | **DATE SAMPLE RECEIVED:** 7/5/2023

DESCRIPTION OF SOIL: SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)

TESTED BY: TW & TH | **DATE SETUP:** 7/6/2023

WEIGHED BY: TW | **DATE OF WEIGHING:** 7/7/2023

BORING NO.	HA-1				
SAMPLE NO.	SS-2				
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)	1.5 - 2.0				
WATER CONTENT, W%	15.8				

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

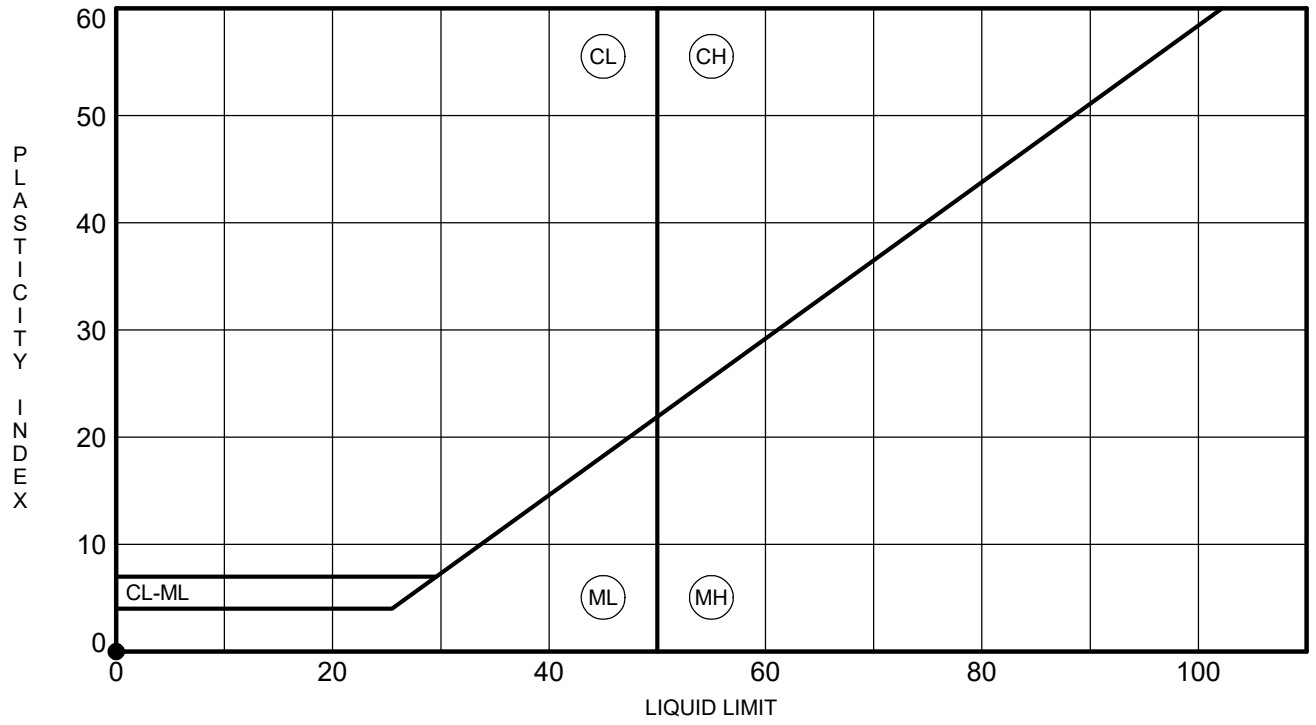
BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

ATTERBERG LIMITS' RESULTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



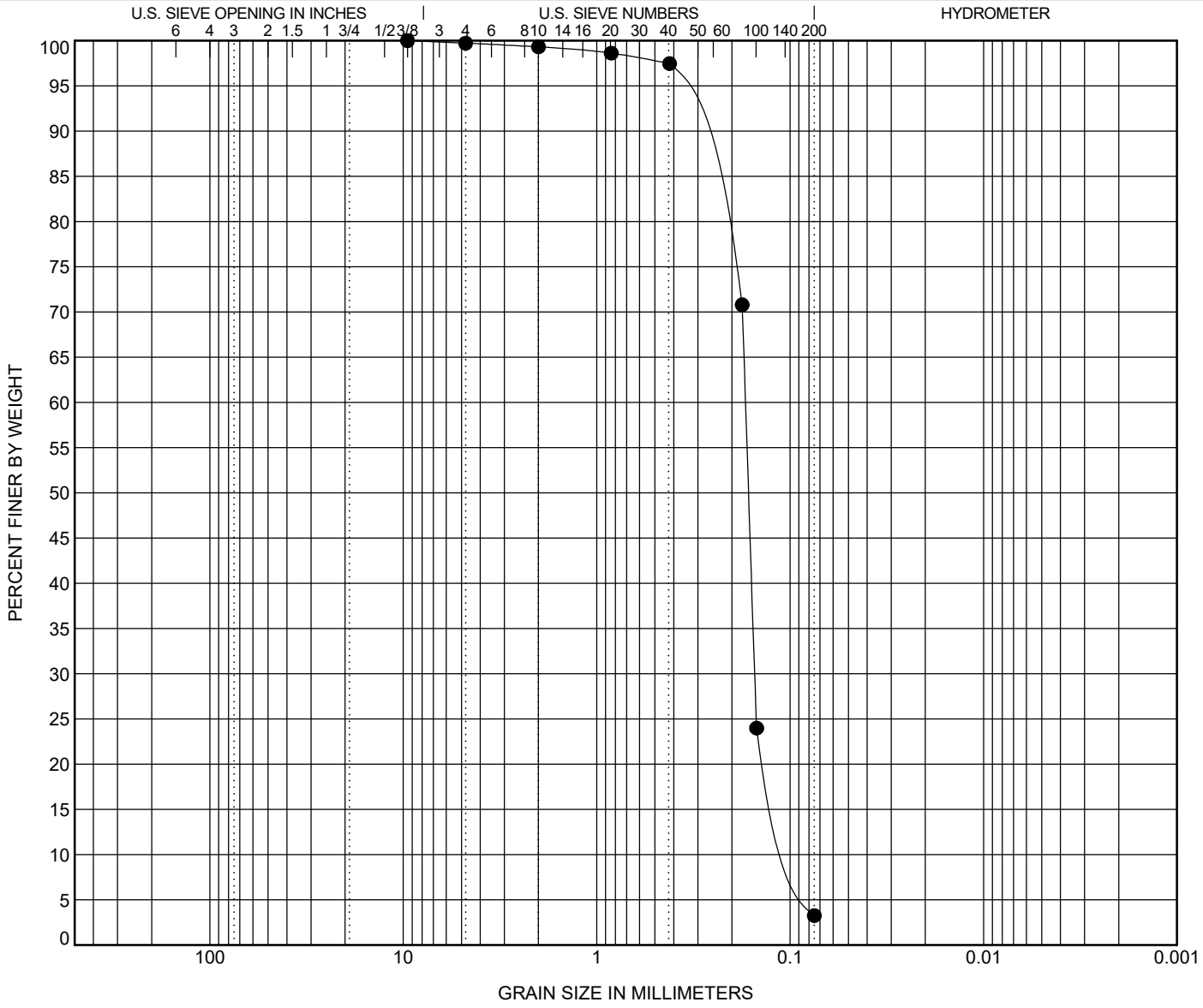
	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	LL	PL	PI	Fines	Classification
●	**HA-2**	**3.0**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**3**	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP/A-3)**

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

F&ME CONSULTANTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification	MC%	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	**HA-2**	**3.0**	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP/A-3)**	**26.7**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**1.45**	**1.81**

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D95	D50	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	**HA-2**	**3.0**	**9.51**	**0.388**	**0.164**	**0.094**	**0.3**	**96.5**	**3.3**	

GRAIN SIZE - F&ME G6858 - CITY OF BEAUFORT SOUTHSIDE PARK GEO.GPJ FME2017.GDT 7/13/23

F&ME CONSULTANTS, INC.

MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION
(AASHTO T265)

PROJECT: City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO **FME PROJECTID.:** G6858

SAMPLE NUMBER: 23-2281 **DATE SAMPLE RECEIVED:** 7/5/2023

DESCRIPTION OF SOIL: POORLY GRADED SAND (SP/A-3)

TESTED BY: TW & TH **DATE SETUP:** 7/6/2023

WEIGHED BY: TW **DATE OF WEIGHING:** 7/7/2023

BORING NO.	HA-2				
SAMPLE NO.	SS-3				
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)	2.5 - 3.0				
WATER CONTENT, W%	26.7				

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

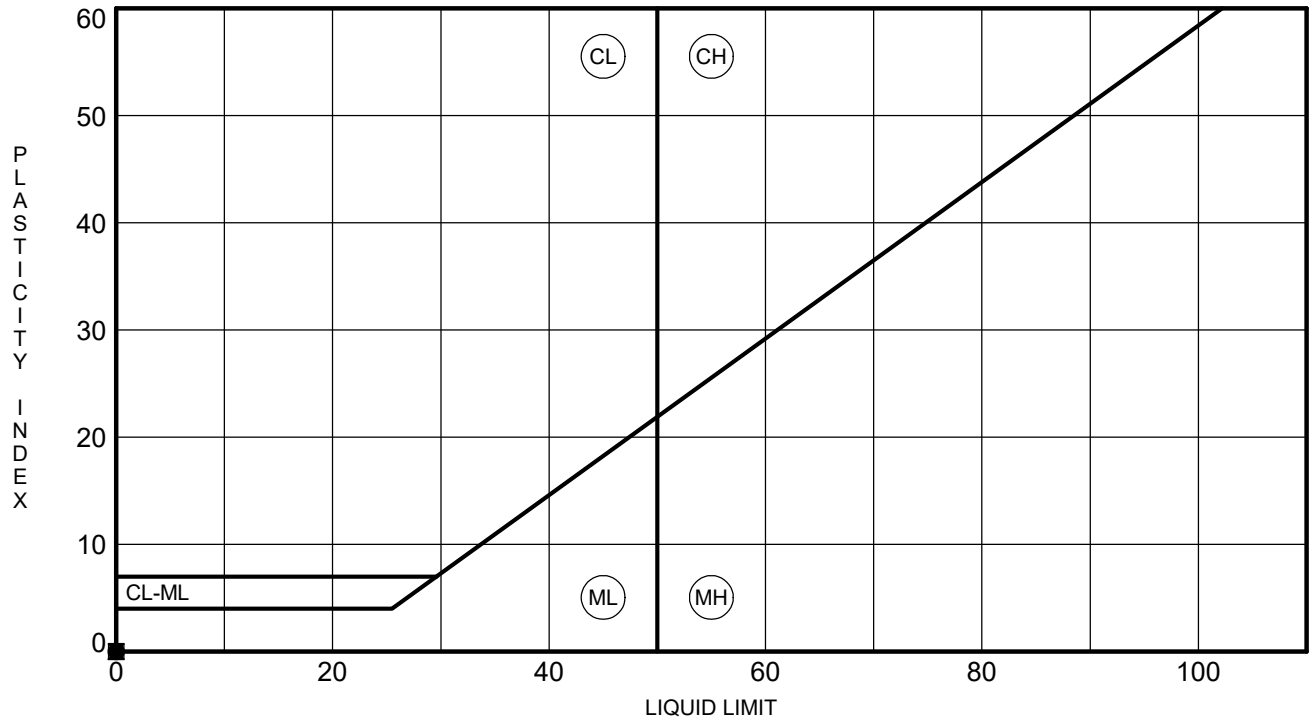
BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

ATTERBERG LIMITS' RESULTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



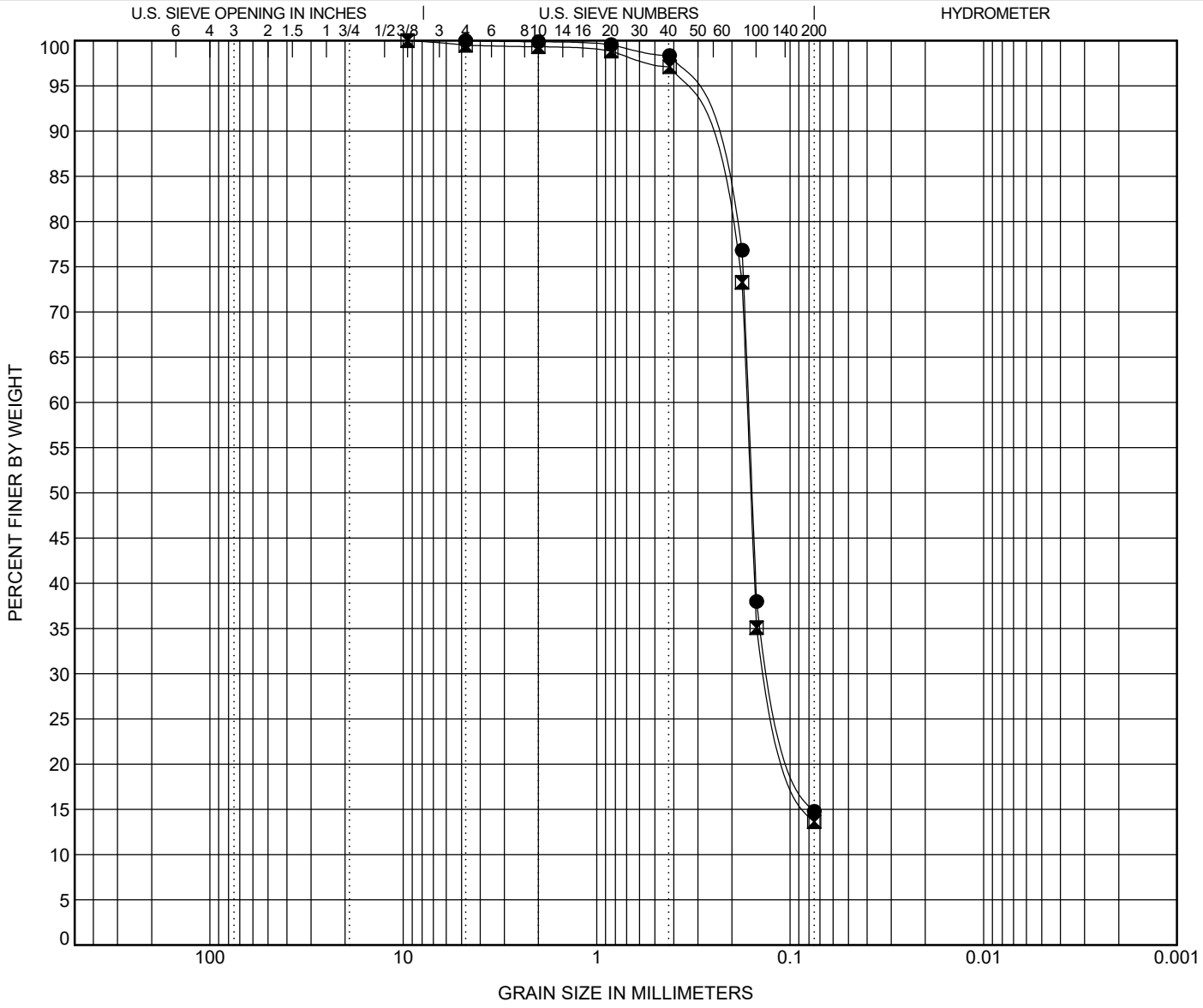
	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	LL	PL	PI	Fines	Classification
●	**HA-3**	**2.0**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**15**	**SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**
⧓	**HA-3**	**3.0**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**14**	**SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

F&ME CONSULTANTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification	MC%	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	**HA-3**	**2.0**	**SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**	**14.1**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**		
⊠	**HA-3**	**3.0**	**SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**	**26.3**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**		

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D95	D50	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	**HA-3**	**2.0**	**4.76**	**0.367**	**0.157**		**0.0**	**85.2**	**14.8**	
⊠	**HA-3**	**3.0**	**9.51**	**0.389**	**0.159**		**0.5**	**85.9**	**13.6**	

F&ME CONSULTANTS, INC.

MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION
(AASHTO T265)

PROJECT:	City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO	**FME PROJECTID.:**	G6858
SAMPLE NUMBER:	23-2282	**DATE SAMPLE RECEIVED:**	7/5/2023
DESCRIPTION OF SOIL:	VARIOUS		
TESTED BY:	TW & TH	**DATE SETUP:**	7/6/2023
WEIGHED BY:	TW	**DATE OF WEIGHING:**	7/7/2023

BORING NO.	HA-3	HA-3			
SAMPLE NO.	SS-2	SS-3			
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)	1.5 - 2.0	2.5 - 3.0			
WATER CONTENT, W%	14.1	26.3			

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

F&ME CONSULTANTS

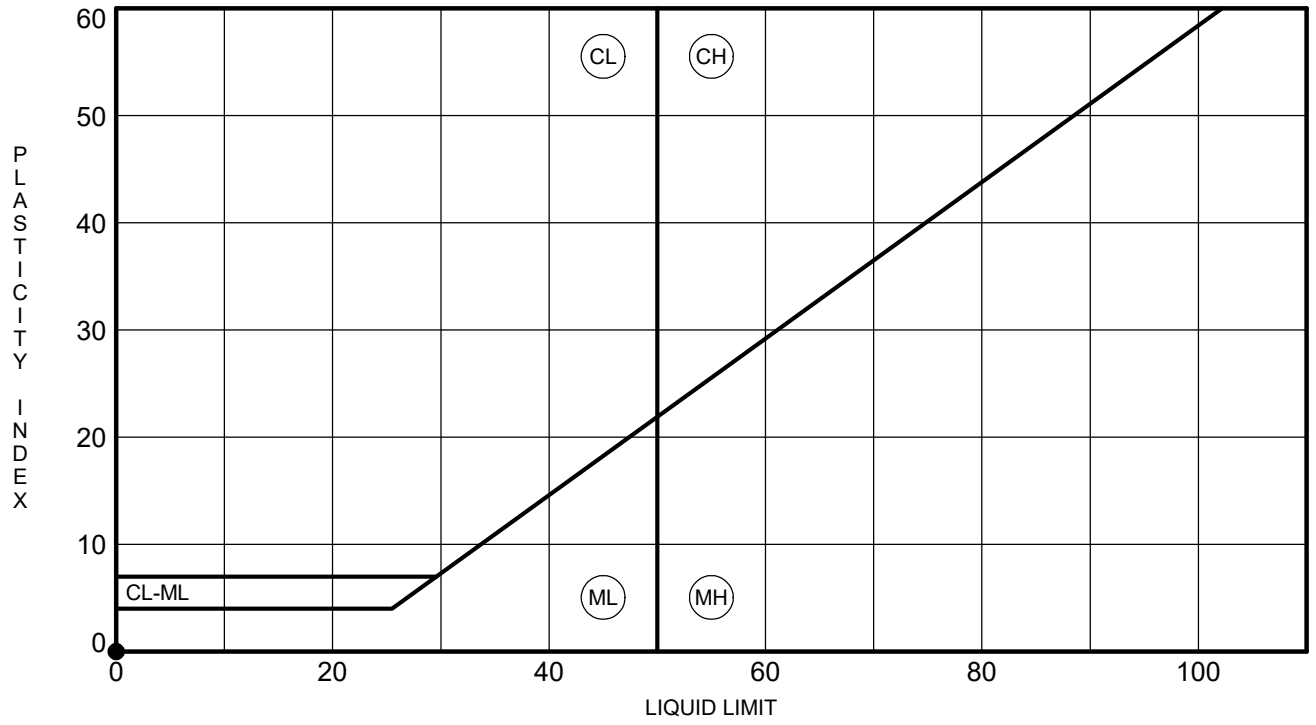
211 Business Park Blvd., Columbia, SC 29203

ATTERBERG LIMITS' RESULTS

F&ME CONSULTANTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



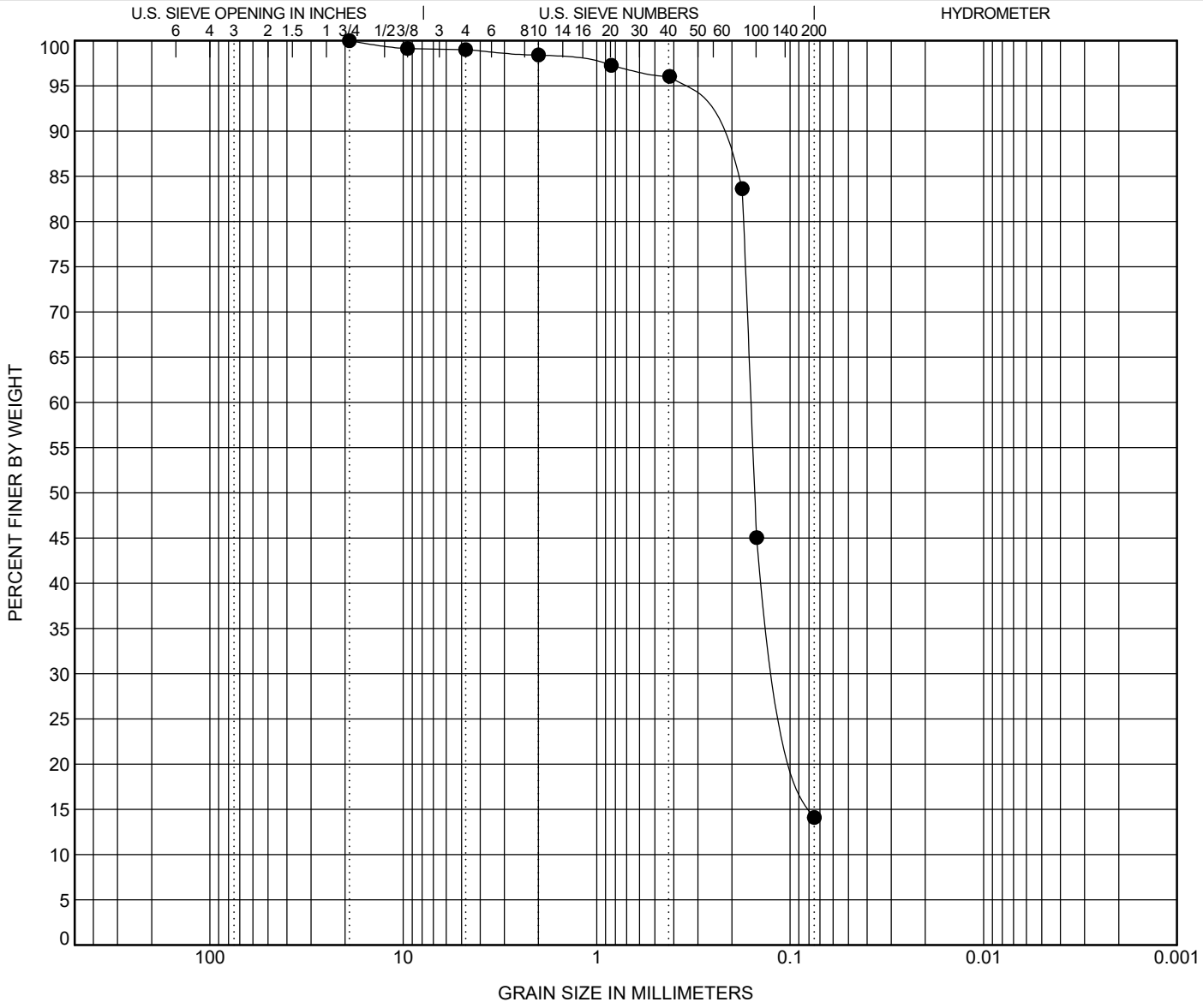
	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	LL	PL	PI	Fines	Classification
●	**BS-1**	**3.0**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**	**14**	**SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

F&ME CONSULTANTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification	MC%	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	**BS-1**	**3.0**	**SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**	**19.1**	**NP**	**NP**	**NP**		

	BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D95	D50	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
●	**BS-1**	**3.0**	**19**	**0.39**	**0.152**		**1.0**	**84.9**	**14.1**	

F&ME CONSULTANTS, INC.

MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION
(AASHTO T265)

PROJECT: City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO **FME PROJECTID.:** G6858

SAMPLE NUMBER: 23-2283 **DATE SAMPLE RECEIVED:** 7/5/2023

DESCRIPTION OF SOIL: SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)

TESTED BY: TW & TH **DATE SETUP:** 7/6/2023

WEIGHED BY: TW **DATE OF WEIGHING:** 7/7/2023

BORING NO.	BS-1				
SAMPLE NO.	--				
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)	1.0 - 3.0				
WATER CONTENT, W%	19.1				

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

BORING NO.					
SAMPLE NO.					
SAMPLE DEPTH (FT.)					
WATER CONTENT, W%					

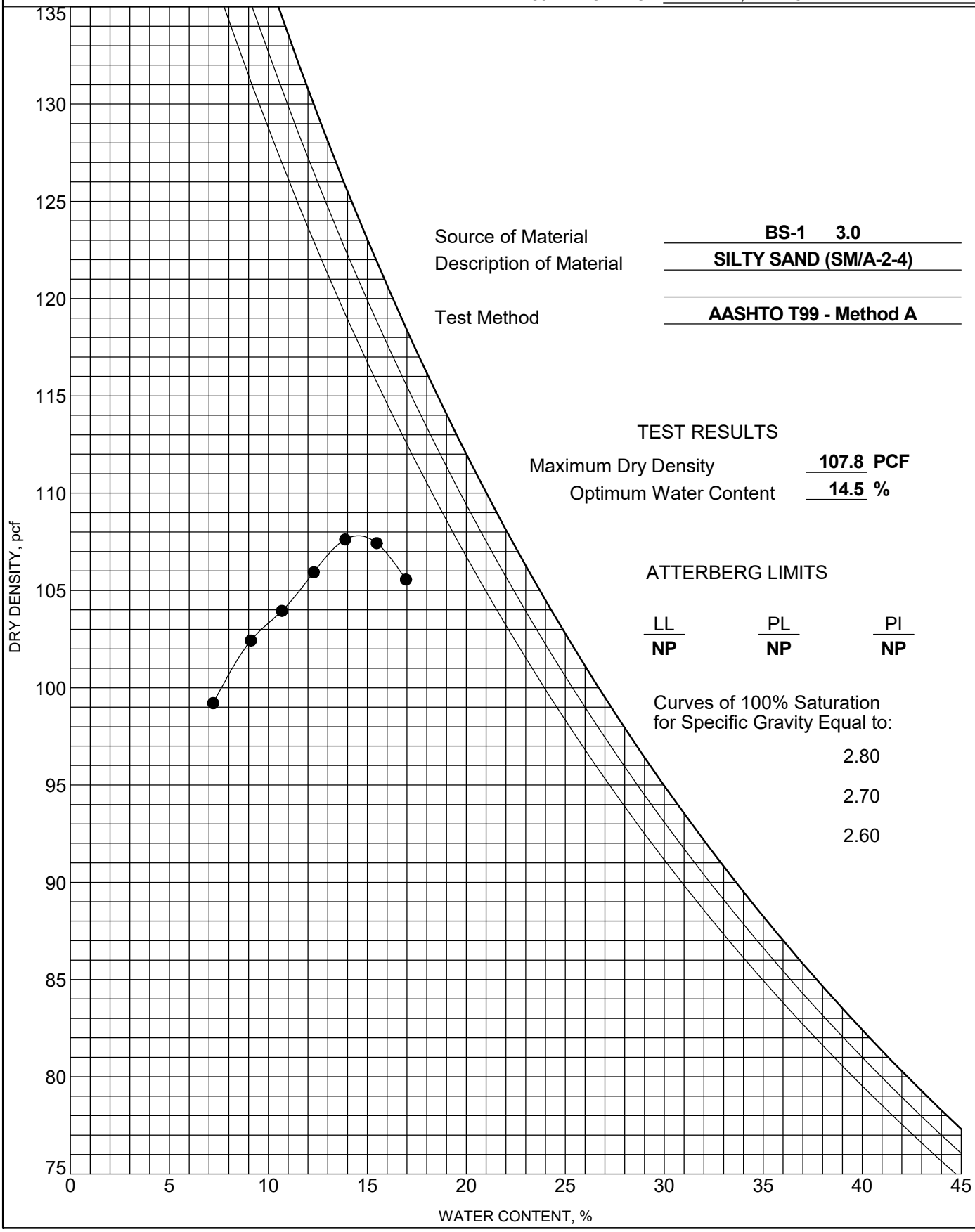
211 Business Park Blvd., Columbia, SC 29203

MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

F&ME CONSULTANTS

PROJECT ID G6858 **PROJECT NAME** City of Beaufort Southside Park GEO

PROJECT LOCATION - Beaufort, South Carolina



Source of Material **BS-1 3.0**

Description of Material **SILTY SAND (SM/A-2-4)**

Test Method **AASHTO T99 - Method A**

TEST RESULTS

Maximum Dry Density **107.8** **PCF**

Optimum Water Content **14.5** **%**

ATTERBERG LIMITS

LL	PL	PI
NP	**NP**	**NP**

Curves of 100% Saturation for Specific Gravity Equal to:

2.80

2.70

2.60

COMPACTION - F&ME G6858 - CITY OF BEAUFORT SOUTHSIDE PARK GEO.GPJ FME2017.GDT 7/13/23

REV 01/2023

CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO (CBR)
AASHTO T193

SAMPLE INFORMATION

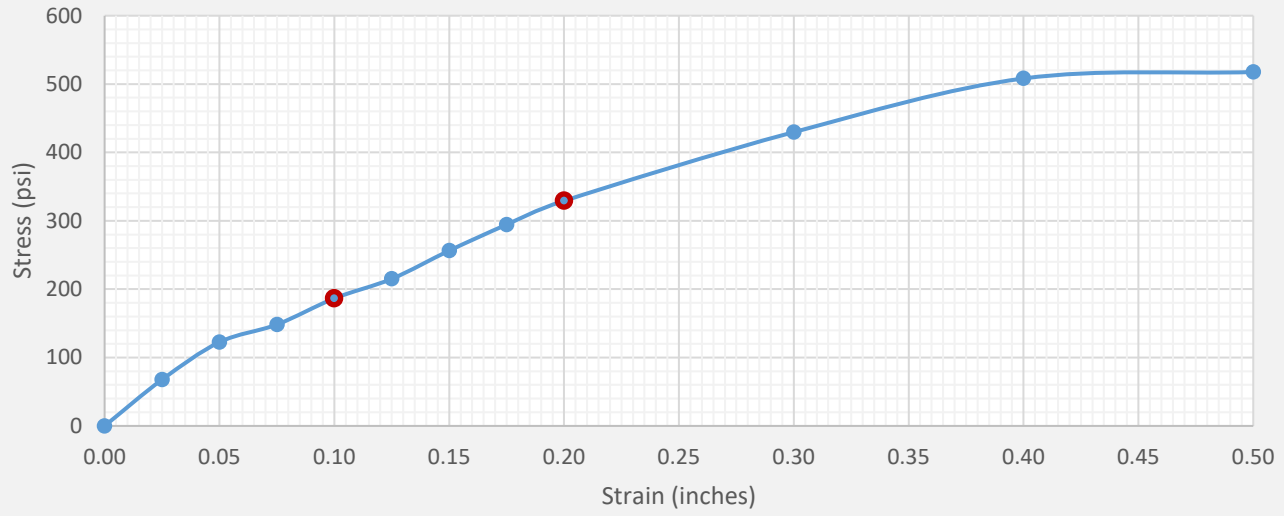
Project Name	Southside Park			Project No.	G6858
Sample Location	BS-1			FME Lab ID	23-2283
Soil Description	Silty SAND (SM/A-2-4)			Depth/Elev.	1.0 - 3.0
Date Sampled	--	Sampled By:	FME	Date Received	6/28/23
Date Test Began	7/17/23	Date Completed	7/21/23	Tested By	DH

MOLDING CHARACTERISTICS

Method	AASHTO T99 - Method A	% Retained on 3/4" Sieve	0%
Max Dry Density (lb/ft^3)	107.9	Optimum Moisture Content (%)	14.5
Soak Time (hr)	96	Surcharge Weight (lb)	10.0

TESTING RESULTS

CBR at 0.10-inch penetration	CBR at 0.20-inch penetration
18.7	**21.9**



Before Soaking	
Dry Density (lb/ft^3)	103.2
Moisture Content	14.0%
Percent Compaction	95.7%
Percent Shrink/Swell	--

After Soaking	
Dry Density (lb/ft^3)	103.3
Moisture Content (Top 1")	16.5%
Percent Compaction	95.7%
Percent Shrink/Swell	0.1%

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Desired Percent Compaction = 95%

F&ME CONSULTANTS

F&ME Consultants, Inc.
211 Business Park Blvd., Columbia, SC 29203

Reviewed By

7/24/23
Date

APPENDIX D

Double Ring Infiltration Test Results

F&ME CONSULTANTS

1613 Paris Avenue, STE A
Port Royal, SC 29935

Infiltration Test - Field Data Form

per ASTM D3385-09

Project Number: G6858

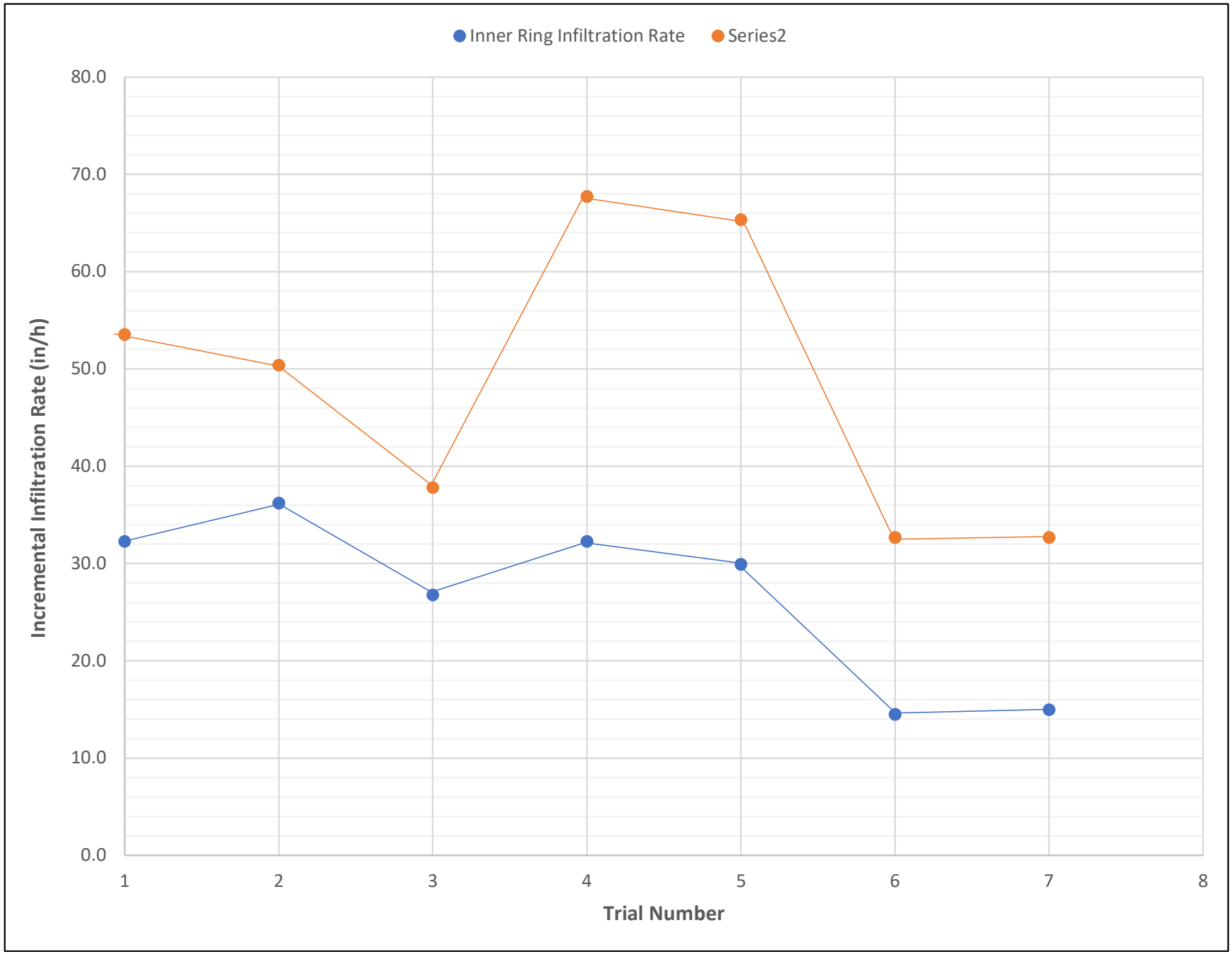
Project Name: City of Beaufort Southside Park

Test Location: Grassed Surface
Test Date: 5/23/2023
Tested By: A. Chandler
Depth to Water Table: Unknown
Liquid Used: Water **pH:**
Ground Temp. (°F): 78 **Depth (in.)** 12
Surface Soil Type: Silty Sand (SM)

Constants	Area (cm^2)	Liquid Depth (in.)
Inner Ring	730	12.7
Annular Space	2189	12.7

Liquid Level Maintained By: ( ) Flow Valve
( ) Mariotte Tube

Trial No.	S/E	TIME HR:MIN	Trial Time (min.)	Total Time (min.)	Flow Readings: Inner Reading Reading (ΔmL)	Flow Readings: Annulus Reading Reading (ΔmL)	Liquid Temp (°F)	Infiltration Rate: Inner Inner (in/h)	Infiltration Rate: Annulus Outer (in/hr)	Remarks (weather conditions, test procedure, liquid depth control, etc.)
1	S	12:28								
	E	12:43	15	15	14954	74423		32.27	53.54	warm sunny day
2	S	12:50								
	E	13:05	15	30	16783	70045		36.22	50.39	Soils dry at 1'.
3	S	13:10								
	E	13:25	15	45	12404	52534		26.77	37.80	
4	S	13:30								
	E	13:45	15	75	14954	94123		32.27	67.72	
5	S	13:58								
	E	14:13	15	105	13864	90839		29.92	65.35	
6	S	14:19								
	E	14:49	30	135	13449	90839		14.51	32.68	
7	S	14:55								
	E	15:25	30	165	13864	90839		14.96	32.68	
8	S									
	E									
9	S									
	E									
10	S									
	E									
11	S									
	E									
12	S									
	E									


Inner Ring Infiltration Rate
Series2
80.0
70.0
60.0
50.0
40.0
30.0
20.0
10.0
0.0
Incremental Infiltration Rate (in/h)
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Trial Number

Infiltration Test - Field Data Form

per ASTM D3385-09

1613 Paris Avenue, STE A
Port Royal, SC 29935

Project Number: G6858

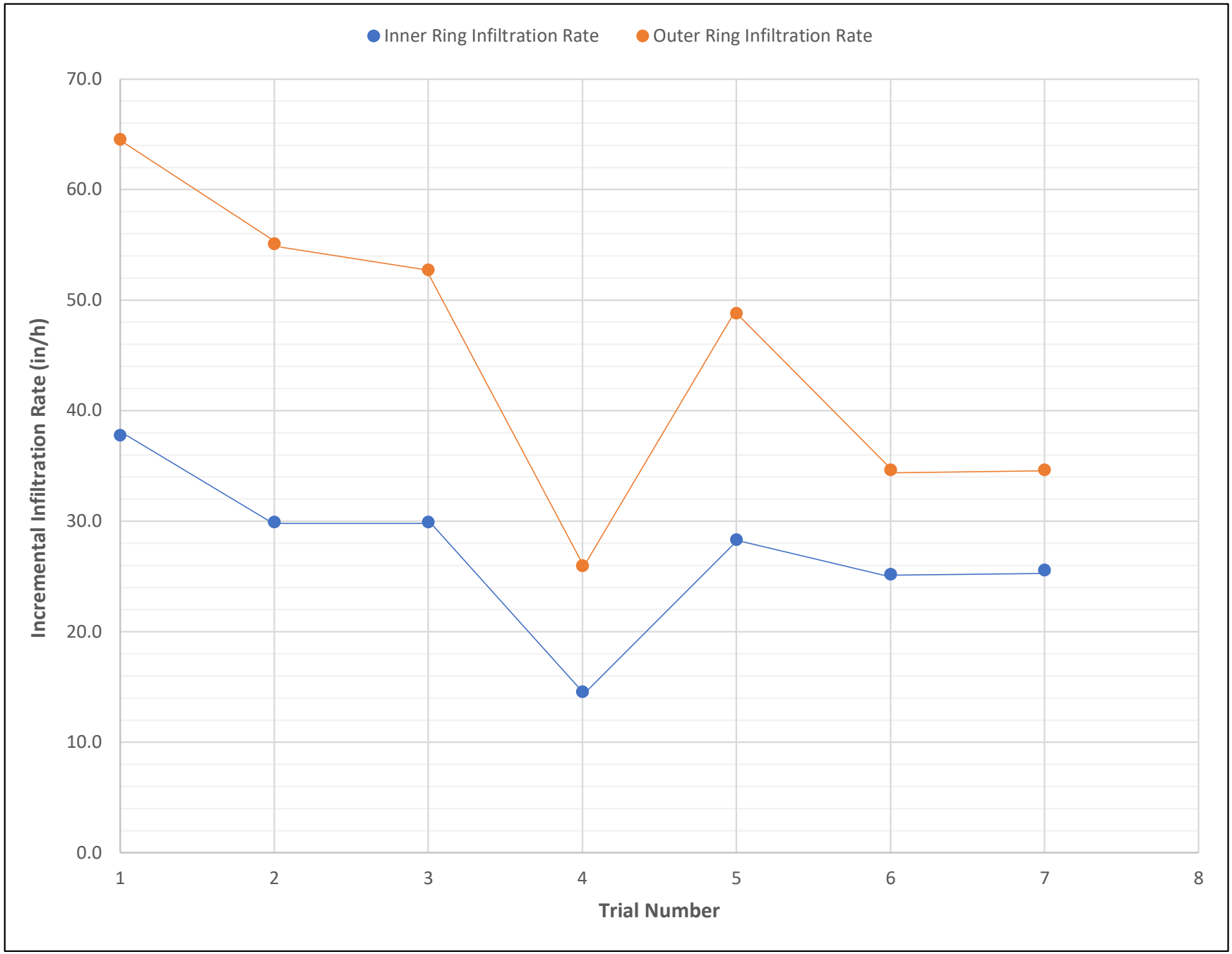
Project Name: City of Beaufort Southside Park

Test Location: Grassed Surface
Test Date: 5/23/2023
Tested By: A. Chandler
Depth to Water Table: Unknown
Liquid Used: Water **pH:**
Ground Temp. (°F): 78 **Depth (in.)** 12
Surface Soil Type: Silty Sand (SM)

Constants	Area (cm^2)	Liquid Depth (in.)
Inner Ring	730	12.7
Annular Space	2189	12.7

Liquid Level Maintained By: ( ) Flow Valve ( ) Mariotte Tube

Trial No.	S/E	TIME HR:MIN	Trial Time (min.)	Total Time (min.)	Flow Readings: Inner Reading Reading (ΔmL)	Flow Readings: Annulus Reading Reading (ΔmL)	Liquid Temp (°F)	Infiltration Rate: Inner Inner (in/h)	Infiltration Rate: Annulus Outer (in/hr)	Remarks (weather conditions, test procedure, liquid depth control, etc.)
1	S	8:24								
	E	8:39	15	15	17513	89745		37.80	64.57	warm sunny day
2	S	8:44								
	E	8:59	15	30	13864	76612		29.92	55.12	Soils dry at 1'.
3	S	9:04								
	E	9:19	15	45	13864	73328		29.92	52.76	
4	S	9:22								
	E	9:52	30	75	13499	72234		14.57	25.98	
5	S	10:00								
	E	10:30	15	105	13135	67856		28.35	48.82	
6	S	10:41								
	E	11:11	30	135	23350	96312		25.20	34.65	
7	S	11:17								
	E	11:47	30	165	23715	96312		25.59	34.65	
8	S									
	E									
9	S									
	E									
10	S									
	E									
11	S									
	E									
12	S									
	E									


Inner Ring Infiltration Rate
Outer Ring Infiltration Rate
70.0
60.0
50.0
40.0
30.0
20.0
10.0
0.0
Incremental Infiltration Rate (in/h)
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
Trial Number

APPENDIX B
APPROVED PERMITS

SCDHEC LAND DISTURBANCE PERMIT (TO BE INCLUDED IN ADDENDA)

SCDHEC CZC (TO BE INCLUDED IN ADDENDA)

BJWSA APPROVAL LETTER (TO BE INCLUDED IN ADDENDA)

CITY OF BEAUFORT (TO BE INCLUDED IN ADDENDA)